





3254 / A

H. VI. HOB

STC 13538

The first of these is the
 fact that the population
 of the world is increasing
 at a rapid rate. This is
 due to a number of factors,
 including improved medical
 care, increased food supply,
 and a general increase in
 living standards. The result
 is that the world is becoming
 more crowded, and this has
 led to a number of problems,
 including pollution, over-
 crowding, and a shortage
 of natural resources. These
 problems are all interconnected,
 and they all have the potential
 to cause serious damage to
 the environment and to
 the quality of life for
 future generations. It is
 therefore essential that we
 take action now to address
 these problems, and to ensure
 that the world is a better
 place for all of us.

m^r Hobbes

You must remember to avoid all
such things as are over hott,
sharp, and especially salt meat
if you finde your selfe to be
hott at any time: make barle
water, and no ^{te} water made
almon milke, if y^e boile a pear
of virgin or veale or mutton in
the water it is ^{te} better. sometime
you may mixe wth the same syde
of bidette, or Diathea. to a pint
of the milk if some of these will
suffice.

Diathea fernelij

To cure the pissing a beads

Take a sheep's bladder & dry it
make powder & to be used
drink it wth y^e p^ring or p^rem^r.

In the garden of Health
fol: 213.

Drink a little napp a little before
supper.

16m 70a 43.

for pissing against will.

Take lillie roots in water and
applye to the roynes.

The pounder of a goat buck
horne will cure pissing
unnaturally in beads

Ex dono m^{ri} Ste: Hobbes.

Amici salutem. In nomine domini Amen.
Dilecti viri. Venerabilis patris vestri
et domini vestri. Et de divinis
scriptis et doctrina vestra.

Amici salutem. In nomine domini Amen.

23. Aprilis.

Amici salutem. In nomine domini Amen.
Dilecti viri. Venerabilis patris vestri
et domini vestri. Et de divinis
scriptis et doctrina vestra.

Amici salutem. In nomine domini Amen.
Dilecti viri. Venerabilis patris vestri
et domini vestri. Et de divinis
scriptis et doctrina vestra.

Margarita Chyrurgica:

CONTAINING

A COMPENDIOUS

PRACTISE OF CHY-
RURGERIE.

Selected, and Translated, out of the
Works of the most Famous Physi-
tions, and Chyrurgians of
this Age.

*With a Supplie of manie excellent Empla-
sters, Vnguents, Baulmes, Waters,
and Wound-drinkes, used
in Chyrurgerie.*

AND

Published at the request of diuers, for the bene-
fite of all those that doe either studie,
or loue the noble and worthie
Arte of Chyrurgerie.

By S. H. Student in Physicke.

Qui querit inueniet.

LONDON,

Printed by T. C. for Richard Bonian, and Henry
Walley, and are to be sold at the Spred-Ea-
gle, in Pauls Church-yard, neare the
great North doore. 1610.



TO THE RIGHT WOR-
shipfull, learned, and vertuous Gen-
tleman, S. Henry Baker, Knight.



Mongst all the Artes and
Sciences professed in the
world (*Right worshipfull*) I
knowe none that may be
preferde before the Art of
Chirurgie, whether we
consider the Antiquitie thereof, or the Dig-
nitie, or the necessitie, or all, there is none
more excellēt, nor none that the life of man
can lesse want thē *Chyrurgery*: for there is no
Country, Time, nor place, wherein a good
Chyrurgion is not needefull. When I consi-
der this, I cannot but wonder, that so excel-
lentan Arte, and so great a benefitt, sent from
God, should be so smally accounted of, and
so little regarded: But the reason is, because
most men doe not know the greatnes of the

The Epistle

Treasure, nor the preciousnes of the Iewell,
which if they did, they would crie out with
the Poet, *O beata Sanitas, te presente amœnum,*
Gratijs Ver floret, absq; te nemo beatus.

For what is Man, if he haue not his health?
What is Man, if he be continuallie tormented
with paine? Is not Health the author of
all Comfort, and Solace of this life, & that
which maketh euerie thing to be delight-
full and acceptable vnto vs? and on the con-
trary, what is more vnpleasant, more vn-
welcom, and more intollerable then paine?
we see, that not only the poor, but oftentimes
how great men also are tormented with the
Gowte, with the Stone, with Vlcers in the
Bladder, with Tumors, & Swellings against
Nature, with Ruptures, with Fistulaes, with
Fractures, Dislocations of the Ioyntes, with
wounds & Vlcers, and with diuers other Af-
fects of that kinde. What shall I say? If I
should repeate all the outward Affects that
Mankinde is subiect vnto, I should be but o-
uertroublesome, and bring you but into a
wonder, whē you should perceiue that this
fraile

Dedicatorie.

fraile and weake bodies of ours, should be
subiect to so manie kindes of infirmities.

Galen a Prince and Father of *Physitions*, wit-
nesseth, that the eye, which of all the mēbers
is the least, to be subiect to an hundreth and
twelue diseases, seeing then (*Right Wor.*) that
Man is subiect to so many kindes of infirmi-
ties and miserable torments, I thinke there
is none but will confesse, but that Arte that
doeth remoue & ease these torments, is wor-
thily to be esteemed, and well regarded. We
see that nature her selfe doth oftētimes Cure
inward diseases, without the help of *Physicke*,
but outward *Affects*, she leaueth to the Lear-
ned *Chyrurgian*, as of her selfe vnable to per-
form. For how oftē haue we seen & knowne
mortall and deadly wounds (to mans iudge-
ment) bin cured, when they haue penetrated
cleane through the body, and when the skull
hath bin fractur'd and comprest, euen to the
braine? when their lymbs and whole bodie
haue bin brused & broken? all being perfor-
med by the learned and skilfull *Chyrurgian*.

Manie more examples I could rehearse, to
shew

The Epist. Dedicat.

shew the dignity & necessity of *Chyrurgerie*. But I returne to *Your Worship*, to whom I dedicate this my impolished *Labors*, not doubting at all, of your favorable & willing acceptance, not because of a kind affection, which you haue alwayes shewed vnto mee, but because of your great learning and knowledge in good Arts, of which I knowe you to be a great fauourer. Wherefore I beseech you, as sometimes a great *Persian Monarch* did not refuse, an handfull of colde water at a poore mands hands, so you would be pleased to accept these my *Labors*, as a token of my thankful mind, for many Fauors heretofore shewed vnto me. And thus not doubting of your kinde acceptace, I commit the same to your protection and Patronage. And because I will not be ouer-troublesome vnto you, I hūbly take my leaue, praying him that is the *True Physition and Chyrurgion* of our Soules, to preserve and keepe you, both in health of bodie, with increase of Honour, vnto your hearts desire.

Yours in all duty,
Steph. Hobbs.



To the *Friendly Reader.*



Doc here present
thee *Friendly Reader*, with a *Prac-*
tize of Chyrurgie, wherein thou

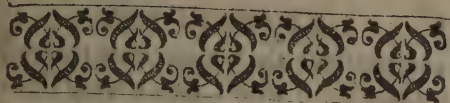
mayest learne the true and per-
fect Curing of all sortes of *Tu-*
mors against Nature, of *Woundes*,
Ulcers, and the *Poxe*, with ma-
nie other Observations, fitte for
him that wilbe a true and faith-
full *Chyrurgian*. Accept therefore,
of

To the Reader.

of these my Labours thankfullie;
which if I shal so perceiue, thou
shalt encourage mee, to present
thee hereafter, with some better
gift. In the meane time, giue
me thy good word, and thinke
not that I vndertake these kinds
of exercises for vaine-glory; but
for the benefit and good of the
Common-weale; the which eue-
rie good man should profit, as
much as in him may.

Thus hoping thou wilt af-
foord mee thy fauourable Cen-
sure, I commit thee, with all
thy good indeuors, to the
protection of the
Almightie.

S. H.



THE FIRST

BOOKE OF THE

Cure of Tumors, a

gainst Nature in

Generall.

CHAP. I.



Fanie man bee desi-
rous in fewe words to
haue a compendious
and brieft Methode
for the curing of Tu-
mors against nature :
let him vnderstand,

that according to *Galen. 13. Methodi.* the
scope to be two-fold : the one in restrai-
ning of such matter as doth flowe to the
part affected : the other, to auoid it from
the part beeing there settled and colle-
cted. The fluxe is restrained, as well by
evulsion, as by medicines repelling, and
by such things as doe strēgthen the part,

B

and

and conserue the temperature thereof, we auoyd that which hath already flowen to the part, by medicines astringent, by discussiues, and by resolutiues: wee auoide by astringēts, when as the humor being thinne, and as yet not Impacted, by discussiues and resolutiues, when the humors being grosse, thicke, and already Impacted. Therefore if the defluxion shall now cease and be staied, there is onely scope of curing the Tumor: and that is, in a conuenient & due vse of discussive medicines: and the same is the vniuersall Method of curing of all tumors against nature: notwithstanding, because diuers men doe affect and desire particulars, and because they are more profitable for yong practitioners and students wee are determined to set downe in few words, a particular order for the curing of all such tumors as shall happē against nature, & first of the cure of *Phlegmone*

Phlegmone vera dicitur quae a sanguine fit laudanda. To cure *Phlegmon*, there is a fourescore scope, the first doth cōsist in the prescribing of a fit and conuenient diet, which doeth consist in the due vse of the six things that are called not naturall, there for

against nature in generall.

fore in this affect wee must chuse a pure *bili, sola*
and cleare ayre, and also colde, the diet *quantitate*
of the patient must be colde, and some- *peccante.*
what drying, and such as may not ingen-
der much bloud, and therefore wine,
egges, and broth, with such things as doe
nourish much, must be auoyded, or very
sparingly vsed. The partie affected must
in no wise be exercised, hee must keepe a
meane in sleeping, and watching, and es-
pecially he must auoyd sleepe in the day
time: his belly must be kept loose, either
with clisters, or otherwise, anger, clamor,
and contention must be auoyded: hee
must in no case vse venery, but auoyde it
as a most pernicious & hurtfull enemy.

The second scope, consisteth in the *Scopus 2.*
restraining and stopping of the humor,
which is performed as well by revulsion,
as by medicines repelling. Therefore
wee ought presently to open a veine, in *vena sectio*
the part that is opposite, obseruing not-
withstanding the rule of *Galen*, to consi-
der the strength and age of the patient,
and whether the veine shall bee opened
further from the part affected, or nigh, the
intention of opening the same shal teach
thee.

thee. For where there is a *Plethorick* and full bodie, there the veine may bee opened more remote, as well for evacuation as revulsion. But where there is not that *Plethora* or fulnes, and yet neuerthelesse wee feare the vehemencie of the disease, through the greatnesse of the cause, or that the disease is now in it's augmentation. We must then cut the veine; for revulsion, not farre from the affect. Lastly, when it doeth drawe to the state, wee must if it be possible open the veine nere the affect. But before blood-letting, if the patient doe goe freely to the stoole, wee must minister either some bole, or some clyster, or some gentle potion, to cast out common excrements.

As for example,

Clister. *R. Althea totius, & Malua, Atriplicis, violariae, parietoriae, Brancae vrsin. lactuce an. M. j. 4. sem. frigid. maior. contus. an. 3 ii seminis anisi & foenicul. an. 3 j. prunorum dul. par. vj. florum violarum, bugloss. & Nymphae. an. p. j.*

Make a decoction, and then straine it and of the straining take one pound, an

a halfe, in the which dissolue

Cassia. ʒj. *Catholici.* ʒʒ. *Sacchar.* &
Mellis rosa. col. an. quant. ʒ. *Olei violarum.*
ʒiiij. ʒ. *salis com.* ʒj.

Mixe all these together, for a clyster,
and iniect it either at viij. of the clock in
the morning, or at iiij. or v. in the after-
noone. We may also in the steed there-
of, giue a bole of *Cassia*, as if wee take an
ounce of *Cassia*, with som *Suger*, or some
Cassia and *Catholicon*. Of either of them
halfe an ounce, with some suger, it may
suffise; Or if the patient had rather take *Bolus.*
a potion, the foresaide *Cassia* and *Catho-
licon* may bee dissolued in the water of
Endiue, or in some broath of a chickin,
and so giue. Or we may take one dragme
of *Rhubarbe*, and iiij. graines of *Cinamon*, *Potus.*
infused & expressed in the water of *endiue*,
with an ounce of *Syrup* of *Ros. solutiue*.

But if it shall not seeme good vnto
thee to open a veine, yet thou maiest vse
cupping-glasses for revulsion: and al-
so to vse strong bindings of the partes
that be opposite, and to rub them vehe-
mently, and to foment them with some
decoction very warme. In like manner,

if you shall perceiue the patient to haue a *Cacochymicall* bodie, we must concoct and prepare the humours; according to the nature of the same *Cacochymia*, and send them forth by stooles, with some fit and conuenient purgation. But in this affect choller ought chiefly to be purged, as well for the defluction, as for the feuer that is conioyned therewith, for else the thinner part of the blood turning into choller, may increase the defluction: but the forme and order of purging the same choller, we shall (God willing) prescribe in the cure of *Erysipelas*. Wee also hinder the flowing by repellent medicines, for which purpose, euen in the beginning of the fluxion, except the matter be venemous, or very grosse, or *Critical*, (which doeth seldome happen in a true *Phlegmon*) or in some *Emunctori*, or *Adenosus* parts, wee repell and beat backe the humor with such things as are stip-tick and cooling. For which purpose, we take the whites of egges, *Oxecratum*, to the iuyces or distilled waters of *Semper-vinum*, of *Lettuce*, of *Purslan*, *Lentils*, *Plantaine water*, *Nitshade*, *Knot grasse*, *Horsetaile*,
virga

Nota.

virga and *Bursa pastoris*, *umbilicus veneris*,
intibus, *trifolium*, *psyllium*, *auricula muris*,
Oxalis, *omphacium*, *Rhois*, *Capreolum vitis*,
Summitates rubi; to these are referred fo-
lia, *extremities* & *fractus sorborū mespilorum*,
myrtorum, *cornorum*, *praestorū*, *Cydo-*
niorum, *quercus*, *cupressi*, *cytinus*, *balauſtia*,
malicorium, *acacia*, *bolus armenus*, *terra*
ſigillata.

And where the Inflammation is more
 ſharpe, if neede bee, we may mixe *succus*
papaueris, *Hyosciami*, and of the apples of
Mandragora. Also for the ſame purpoſe,
 wee may take oyle of violets, of roſes, of
 myrtels, of Quinces, *Nymphaea*, of popie,
 with waters, or Iuyces and vineger: but
 wee muſt take heede that by the apply-
 ing onely of oyle, wee doe not increaſe
 the heate, as for the moſt part it hapneth
 in great Inflammations. But of euery of
 theſe aforeſayde, you may frame theſe
 formes following.

R. Succorum ſemperuini, plantaginis, ſo-
lani, aquae Lenticulae an. quart. j. aceti, ℥j. O-
lei roſ. vel Nymph. ℥j. ſ. farinae hor dij, ℥ij. let
 all theſe boyle vnto the forme of a pul-
 tis, but if you pleaſe, you may uſe in the

place of the vineger, red wine. And if you adde of *Malicori* and *Rhois*, of euery one ʒj. you make a Cataplasme.

Or,

R, *Santali Albi* & *Rub.* anʒss. *sem. pap. cornuti*, ʒij. *Cimolia boli Armeni.* ad ʒj. *succorum solani, semperviui, & lactuca,* of euery one as shall suffice, and frame it into the forme of a liniment.

Or,

R. *Olei Ros.* ʒij. *agua ros. vel violarum,* or of *lectiz, vel solani,* or *purslan,* ʒiij. ij. whites of egges, or two whole egges, which being mixed and well wrought together, applie it to the place affected.

*Scopus
tertius.*

The third scope doth teache the cure of the matter already coniuinct and impacted, for that doth require evacuation. Therefore in the increase of the disease, there is a double scope of curing: the one in repelling of the matter flowing, the other in discussing of the matter resting in the part.

*Discussio-
tia mitiora*

Things that doe discusse and resolue gently, are, *agua calida, vinum gilum, ac tenue, panis furfuraceus et fermentatus,* the grease of swine, of a cocke, goose-grease, and

and ducks greafe, olde oyle, oyle of Chamomell, and dyll, *lana sordida*, butter, bran, barley, lentils, Althea, mallowes, chamomel, melilot, parietari, wormwood, colworts, newe figges.

Things that doe strongly discusse and *Discutien-* resolute, are the flower of Linseed, of *foe-na valen-* nugreek, of lupins, *Orobi*, Bulls greafe, *tiora*. the greafe of Beares and Lyons, oyles of Bayes, lillies, Rue, *Sycioni*, and of nuts, the roots of the flower-deluce, *Aristoloch. rotund.* brioni, gentian, the leaues of hyssop, of Marioram, of Sage, Rue, sothernewood, penyrioll, calamint, origanum, Anniseeds, fenell seed, dyll seede, (the wilde caretseede, *Carni*, the flowers of elder and rosemary, the *Gummes Ammoniacū*, *Bdel-* *lium*, *Galbanū*, *Opopanax*, but in these hote Tumors we do vsually take the gētler, and in the increase, wee mixe discusseues with astringents, in this manner following.

R. *Farina seminis lini.* ℥j. *℥. farin. hordij.* ℥ij. *florum Chama.* p. j. *Rosarū rub.* ℥iiij. *fol. & baccarū Myrti, an.* ℥j. *℥.* boyle all in vinegar to the consumption thereof, then let it be beaten, adding therevnto, of Capons greafe, ℥iiij. Oyle of roses and chamomel,

momel, of either of them ʒij. and make a Cataplasme. Or,

R. Fol. Althea, Malua, Absynthij, an. M. ʒ. florum Nymph. & Rosarum rub. an. p. j. farin. hordij. ʒiij. let all bee beaten together, and then adde Oyle of chamomell and Roses, of eyther ʒiij. and so make a cataplasme: you may adde also therevnto, branne, seedes of dyll, chamomel, yelks of egges, Capons grease, for those doe repell, discusse, and cease paine.

Or,

R. Aqua rosarum quart. ʒ. passi vel anemelis, quartum j. Croci. ʒij. let it boyle a little, and applye it.

In the state of the tumor, wee must vse more stronger discussiues, and wee must mixe some thinges that doe somewhat coole and repell, especially, if the fluxion be not altogether settled (although we can not properly call it the state, vnlesse the fluxion bee stayed) or when as through payne, we feare a newe defluxion. But in the state, these formes of medicines are to be obserued.

R. Panis triticei in aqua tepida, macerati. lib. j. Malua. M. j. rosarum pugil. ij. let all
be

bee wrought together, and make a cataplasme. Or,

R. *Malua parietaria*, an. *M. j. B. anethi*, & *ſœnugr. an. ʒss. Florum Chamomeli, flor. meliloti*, an. p. j. *furfuris*, p. j. B. Let all be boyled in red wine, vnto the consumption thereof, and then brused together with ʒiij. of Oyle of chamomell, and so make a Cataplasme.

But in the declination of the Affect, wee must proccede to more vehement medicines, so that wee take heede they be not ouer hote : for so wee may cause a newe defluxion. And from those medicines aforeſaide, wee may forme after this manner.

R. *Farin. seminis lini*, & *ſœnugr. ʒiij. farin. Orobi, ʒj. florū chamomeli, meliloti. sambuci*, an. p. B. *ros. rub. ʒij. florum anethi, ʒ. iiij. pulueris iridis Florentin. ʒss.* Boyle all these in newe wine, or in the iuyce of smallage, then mixe *Amurca, olei de Lilio. an. ʒiiij. olei violarum, ʒij.* and make a cataplasme. Or,

R. *Radic. Althea, lib. j. rad. lily. ʒiiij. flor. chamomeli, meliloti*, an. p. B. *furfuris. p. j.* Let all be boyled and beaten, then adde there-

thervnto *Olei chamom, Anethi, Lily, & rosarū an. ʒij. medull. cruris vituli et bovis, pinguedinis gallin. an. ʒij. cer. alb. ʒij. ʒ. pomorū cotorum ʒiij. ʒ.* Boyle all againe at the fire gently, for the space of halfe an houre, styrring it continually, and make it in the forme of a Cataplasme. But when the tumor is almost remoued & wasted, wee must drie that which remaineth, fomenting the place with Myrtle berryes, flowers of Pomgranats, & Sumach, with such like boyled in red wine, somewhat warme: for so wee shall consume the reliques of the humor, and the part weakened and relaxed, wee shall confirme with the vse of discussiues. But if the tumor shal not cease with resolutiue medicines, we must applie such things as may bring to suppuration & matter, so that we mixe therewith discussiues.

*Things bringing to suppuration
and matter.*

THose things that doeth ripen Ap-
stumes, are hot water, sweet oyle, fresh
butter, grease of all kindes, marrowe,
and

and *Ægyptus*, pitch, rosin, shippitch, *Francumcense*, wax, *Labdanum*, fatte storax, *galbanum*, saffron, wheate-meale, *colla librariorum*, et *farin. purissi* byrd-lyme, new figges, a roasted onyon, the lilly root roasted, the holly-hocke, mallowes, beares-breeche, *tetrapharmacon*, framed of wheat-meale, oyle, and water, being boyled together, with a little saffron, *Diachylon Macedonicum*, which shall be described in the Chapter following.

Or this following may be vsed.

R. Radic. Lil. & Alth. an. ℥iiij. fol. malu. branca vrs. viol. gerigeri, an. M. i. j. s. caricarum pinguiū, passul. mundatarū, sing. paria viij. farin. tritici ℥iiij. farin. semin. lini. ℥ s. Let all these be perfectly boyled, & then beaten in a mortar, and strained through a siue, then adde of *adeps suilla*, or beefe suet, ℥iiij. oyle of lillyes and chamomell, an. ℥iiij. mixe them, & make a cataplasme.

Another.

R. Rad. Lily, Bryonia, lapathi acuti sub cineribus coctarū, an. quartum. s. Let all be beaten together, and then mixe therewith of the muscilage of *Althe. Mallowes* and figges, of either, ℥j. *farin. hordij, tritic.*

et lini, an. ℥℥. Auxungie. suill. salis expertis,
q. s. And make a calaplasme.

When the Apostume is ripe, and ready to bee opened, you may apply in the most eminentest place and softest, either a cautier, or else you may open it with a pen-knife, or this medicine following, although it were better and more safer to vse the Cautier.

R. Fermenti acris, ℥℥. cepa sub prunis co-
cta, ℥ij. stercoris columbi, et seminis canabis,
an. ℥j. limaces, iij. saponis nigri, et auxungie
suilla, an. q. s. Make a small plaster of the bignes of iij. d. or a groate, which must be applied in the most eminent place of the Apostume, as aforesaid, and ouer that another plaister, which doeth ripen, and bring to suppuration.

The Apostume beeing opened, wee must vse a digestiue of oyle of Roses, and yelkes of egges, three whole dayes together, for this medicine doth asswage the paine, and bringeth that which is vndigested to matter : these things beeing performed, wee proceede to those medicines that doe deterge and cleanse, which may be prepared after this manner.

R.

R. *Syrupi rosati, vel mellis rosa. colat. ℥ij. ter rebinthin. ℥iij.* Let the be a little boyled together, and then adde *farin. hordij. 3j. β. Croci modicum, et vitellum vnum oui*: for that is very profitable, if the patient shall feele paine, and if the yelk of the egge be takē out, you make the medicin to be incarnatiue, by adding *thuris, 3j. β. Myrrh. et Aloes, an. 3ij. sanguinis draconis. 3j.*

To cease paine.

The fourth scope of the cure of *Phleg- Quartus*
mon is, in remouing of the Symptoms, *scopus.*
which amongst the rest, the chiefeſt is
dolour and paine: for which purpose, we
may applie the whites of egges, or one
whole egge, being wrought together with
oyle of roses, or we may vse this follow-
ing medicine.

R. *Mice panistriceci, aqua calenti macerati, & epressi. lib. j. vitellos ij. Lactis Caprini, ℥iij.* Mixe them, and make a cataplasme. *Anodina.*
Or,

R. *Malue, M. j. farin. hordij. 3j.* Let it be boyled, and after the boyling, mixe them with oyle of roses, and applie it in the forme of a Cataplasme.

Or,

Or,

R. *Florum Camomeli*, *Meliloti*, et *A-*
neti. an. p. j. *ß. farin. seminis lini. et fœnugr.*
 an. ʒij . Let them be boyled together, and
 ioyne therevnto of the muscalage of *Al-*
thea. and *fœnugreek*, of eyther $\text{ʒ} \text{ß}$, oyle of
Camomel and dyl, as much as shall suf-
 fise, and make a cataplasme.

Or,

R. *Rad. Alth.* ʒij . *Maluac. violarum*, an.
M. ß. Camomel. ros. rub. an. p. ß . let them
 be boyled & wrought together, then adde
 therevnto of fresh butter ʒij . oyle of ro-
 ses or violets, $\text{iiij} \text{ʒ}$. and so make a Cata-
 plasme.

But oftentimes the paine will not
 cease with these things, nor the heate
 will not be diminished, but we are con-
 strained to flie to this Narcoticke follo-
 wing: R. *Fol. Hyoscy.* Let them bee
 wrapped in browne paper, and roasted vn-
 der the hote embers, then let it bee bru-
 sed, adding therevnto *adepts suilla*, & a lit-
 tle saffron, wee may also mixe therewith
Colewort leaues, being boyled with bar-
 ley meale, or we may vse *Vnguentum Ro-*
sarum, or *Vnguentum Pupollionis*. And in
 the

the Winter season, for the want of leaues of *Henbane*, we may vse the seed thereof, or else the seedes of *Poppy*, with milke, and barly meale boyled together.

But if it happen that the tumor by the immoderate vse of repelling medicins or discusseues shall degenerate into a scirrhos hardnes, wee may then take the roote of the wilde cucumber, or the *Briony* roote, or *assarum*. & being boyled, we may adde therunto figges, with some goose-grease, or capōs grease, & so make a cataplasme.

Or else,

R. Rad. *Alth. quantum j. volabilis, M. j. farin. hordij, lini, fœnugrec. an. ʒij. Olei anethi vel Chammemel. quantum sufficit.*

Or,

R. Rad. *Lily, & Alth. an. ʒj. R. rad. brioni. Emplac. cucum. agrest. an. ʒij. Let them bee strum e-boyled in white wine, & then brused, and molliens. then adde therevnto the dung of pygeons and of goats, an. ʒj. B. Ammoniacy. dissolved in the vinegar of Squills bdellium, and opopanax, dissolved in oleo sesamino. an. ʒj. Ladani and Storax liquida, an. ʒj. shippeitch, as much as shall suffise, and make in emplaster, which doeth both molli-*

C

fic

fic and discusse.

Finally, if there shalbe danger of *Cancer*, and the part shall growe putride by reason of the losse of naturall heate, wee must then forthwith scarific the place, and wash it with salt water, & boyle of *farin. fabarum*, and *Orobi, an. ʒij.* with some *Oximel*, or vse in the place thereof the last Cataplasme saue one.

Of the Furuncul.

CHAP. II.

The common Byle.

IN the Cure of the *Furuncul*, wee must beware wee vse no medicines that are repellent, because the humour that is the cause of this Tumor, is thicke and grosse. But according to *Galen*, we may applye to the felon, wheate which hath beene chewed in the mouth, the stomack beeing fasting, or wee may applye *Emplastrum Diaehylon*, beeing dissolued with goose-grease, or capons-grease: or there may bee vsed, *Emplastrum Macedonicum*, set downe by *Ætius*, which I haue oftentimes prooued to be good in this affect.

against Nature in generall. 19

affect; for it easeth paine; it doth discusse
and ingender Pus, and it is framed after
this manher.

R. *Picis naxalis*, ℥j. *adipis suelli expurga-* Emplaf-
ti, ℥v. *adipis Taurini* & *Aspi. an.* ℥ij. Re- trum Ma-
sin. pini, ℥v. Let all be melted together, & cedonicum
then let there bee added *Cera*, ℥iij. but if
the paine shall require, or the mater shall
not haste to suppuration, wee may vse a
Cataplasme, framed, ex *Rad. Lily*, ℥iij. *fol.*
Malua et violarum, an. M. j. All these be-
ing boyled and beaten together, we must
adde vnto them *Farin. tritici et hordij*, an.
℥j. *pinguedinis suill.* ℥ij. *butiri recentis*, ℥ij. *vi-*
cellos onorum, N. ij.

These things beeing done, and the
Apostume opened, wee may frame this
clenser following.

R. *Sarcocol.* ℥iij. *Corticis thuris.* ℥j. cum *Mundi-*
nelle Rosarum. Col. Or else, ex *terebin-* sicut.
hin. mel. Rosa. succo Apij, cum *farina hor-*
ly, et oui vitello.

CHAP. IIII.

Avenemous
Pustal, bur-
ning the
place, first,
rayling a
blister, after-
wards a
cūlt, pro-
ceeding siō
burnt bloud

**5. Intēti-
ons to cure
the Car-
buncle.*

*Intentio
prima.*

*Intentio
secunda.*

THE Method of curing the Carbuncle, doth consist in five *intentiones

The first, in the prescribing a fit and conueniēt diet; the second, in turning away of the matter flowing and purging of the body: the third, in the confirmation and strengthening of the heart: the fourth, in applying of *topical* medecines. the fift, in remouing and taking away the symptoms.

The first intention, is performed from the beginning, with a thin diet, cold and moyst, and withall, such as will resist venom and putrification: besides the vse of such things as are sharpe and very profitable, as Prunes in the first moneth, Sorrel in broths, Pomgranats, lymons, and Oringes, and the iuyce of greene grapes or veriuce in sauce.

The second intention doth contain auersion, and purgation of the matter. Auersion is accōplished, by the opening of a veine exclusiue, euen vntil the patient fainte. But where the veine shall be opened

opened, the place affected shall declare:
 or according to the counsell of *Galen*,
 the veine that is opposite is to bee opened.
 Neuerthelesse, wee must obserue,
 that before bloud-letting, if the body be
 not loose, and that the patient doe not
 goe freely to the stoole, wee must inject
 gentle Clyster, such an one as is descri-
 bed in the chapter of *Phlegmon*. But if
 the patient shall be weake, or some other
 matter shall hinder bloodletting, we may
 apply to the part that is opposite, cup-
 ping-glASSES, with the binding, rubbing,
 and fomenting of the extreame parts.

Of the order of Purging.

The Patient being let bloud, two daies
 after, wee may administer this purging
 Medicine: for the patient beeing weake,
 wee may not giue any strong purgation:
 for thereby there may be, as I haue often
 prooued, an immoderate agitation, and
 stirring vp of humours, which hath
 wrought much hurt, and brought the pa-
 tient vnto great danger.

Therefore you shall prepare your me-
 dicine

A purge. dicine, ex Rhabarbaro. ℥. iij. Cinamomi. gran. v. Senna orientalis, ℥℥. in aqu. Endiu. ℥iij. infusis et ex pressis, et ex syrup. ros. solut. ℥j. ℞. vel capito. semi. Citri acetos. et Melonum, an. ℥ij. Tamarind. elect. ℥v. Prunorum parie v. trium florum cordialium, an. p. j. eaque coquiso, & in ℥. iij. Colatur. Catholiconis, et Triphere persica. an. ℥iij. & Rhabarb. in aqua Endiuie infusi, ℥j. ℞. Dissoluto ac Syrupi Ros. solut. ℥j. misceto.

But if the patient will not take a potion, you may giue him *Pilulas Communes*, (although indeed, I would not giue those pilles often, because of the Fever, for they doe heate and drye more then ordinarie.)

But in the whole course of the Cure, all the care must be that the patient may goe freely to the stoole, and when neede shall require: for that purpose, there may be administred a gentle Clyster.

Tertio Intentione. The third Intention, is in strenghtening of the heart, for which purpose, we must bee very carefull, because the matter is venemous and maligne, which may bee performed by twoo meanes, partly by *Epithemes*, and partly by *potions*,

against Nature in generall.

11

ons. Wee vse to applye our *Epithems* presently after Blood-letting, and wee giue our cordiall potions, after purgation, or vomiting.

Epithems are framed of the waters, *Verbena*, *Melisse*, *Scabis*, *Buglosse*, *violarum*, *Rosarum*, *acetosa*, *Plantaginis*, *Lactuc.* *Nymphaea*, and with the best Aromaticall wine and Rose Vineger: also with cordiall pouders, as the species of *Diamargariton frigid.* *De gemmis Bezeraico*, *de bolo*, *Cornu Cervino*, *Corallo*, *Camphura*, *Croco*, and *Floribus Cardiacis*: Which must bee beaten together, and brought into Powder: according to this Example.

Epithem.

℞. *Aquarum Scabis*, *Acetos.* *Rosarum*, *Nymphaea*, *vel succorum depuratorum*, *sing.* *quart. j.* *trochis. de Caphura.* *ʒj.* *Coralli rub.* *ʒiiij.* *Cornu cervi vsti*, *ʒj.* *Croci.* *ʒss.* *acetit antillum.*

And if the Patient be rich, you may adde *Diamargarit. frigid. vel alterius*, *ʒj.* *℞. Vini Aromatitidis aliquantulum*: which must in like māner be applyed to the region of the heart, both night and day.

Epithem.
cordial.

C 4

You

You may frame Cordiall potions, of those waters & iuyces, and of white wine, provided alwayes, that wee haue consideration of the time ; as in the Summer season, we may prescribe waters of a colder facultie. But in the Winter season, the contrary : wee may adde to the waters, Syrups of Lymons, De acetositate Citri, de Buglossa, Capillorum Veneris, acetosa simplicis, theriacam veterem, Mitbridate, Confectio Alcermes, and de Hyacintho, Puluerē elect. de gemmis, Diamargarit. frigid. bezericum, de bolo, de terra sigillata, unicornu. Of euery one of which, the order of mingling is, that in iiij. ℥. of waters or iuyces, you mixe ℥i. ℔. of Syrup. and ℥. ij. vel ℥ij. ℔. of pouders, according to this forme following.

Note.

Potio cordialis.

R. *Aquarum acetos. rosarum. scabios. sing.* ℥j. *Syrupi de limonibus.* ℥j. ℔. *pulueris electi Beferaiçi,* ℥ij. *pul. elect. de bolo.* ℥℔. *Diamargarit. frigid.* ℥. j. *Fiat potio.*

Or,

R. *Theriace,* or *Confectionis alcherms,* or *de hyacintho sing.* ℥℔. *boli armeni, terr. sigillato. rasura eburis, sing.* ℥j. or so much of the pouders, *De bolo, Diamargarit. frigid.*

de

de gemmis, & beseraici, Syrupi de acetositate
citri, & de limonibus singul. ℥j. water of Sea-
bios in the winter time, but if in the Sum-
mer, of Sorrell ℥iij. or iij. Mixe them,
and make a potion.

*Causticks, & other topical medicines, to be
applied against the Carbuncle.*

CHAP. IIIL

THe fourth Intention, doth consist in
the applicatiō of outward medicins: *Intentio*
therefore presently in the beginning *quarta.*
we must apply to the *Pustul*, either an ac-
tuall Cautier, or this Caustick medicine
following, which of all others is the best.

Take an earthen vessell, and pearse the
bottome thereof full of small holes, then
cast thereinto *Calcem viuam, vitriolam, sal-* *A Cau-*
niter and Alum: beeing all brought into *stick stone.*
Pouder, then instill therevpon by de-
grees strong Lie (such as of *Tarter*) bee-
ing verie hote, which must be repeated
three or foure times. Afterwards, take
the liquor beeing so strayned, and boyle
it vntill it be thick, and in the forme of a
Gypseus stone, and then you haue a Cau-

Another
Causticke.

sticke stone, which within two or three houres at the farthest will burne like vnto fire. And this stone was wont to be called the Infernall or diuells stone. Or take that Lye whereof they make Sope, boyle it in an earthen vessell, vntill such time as it hath the thicknesse of honie, then adde therunto some sublimat, and boyle it againe, vntill it doe growe into the forme of a stone, and then kepe it in a violl of glasse close stopped, vntill you vse it.

Afterwards, scarifie the circumference of the Tumor somewhat deepe, and wash the place with vineger & salt water, somewhat hote: then applie this following Cataplasme of Galen.

R. Farinam Lentium, panem sycomiften, & Arnogloss. in aqua, vel oximelite, coquito: and applie it in the forme of a Cataplasme.

A Cataplasme, *ex malo punico acido dulci, vel ex duobus, altero acido, altero dulci*, being sufficiently boyled in vineger, is the best meanes in all malignant inflammations, and pustuls, to dull the sharpnesse of the humour, and that haue I prooued by experience,

perience, although that most part of Phisitions doe improcue the same. But the same must bee renewed euerie fourth houre.

Galen doeth applic to the Pustul, of the Pastils *Andromy*, *Musa*, *Polyda*, and laying all ouer the circumference. *Emplastrum de Anoglossa*. Or,

This Emplaster following is knowne to be very good.

R. *Succoruna Symphyti maioris scabiosa*, *Pedis Columb. sing. 3. ij.* *Farina hordij. 3. iij.* and applic it.

But where the matter hath now flowē, and shoulde returne to the principall parts, we must annoynt the whole circumference of the Tumor, with vnguentū *ex bolo armeno*, *Terra sigillata*, *santalij*, *olei Rosacco. vel Myrt. et Aceto*: Some there are that doe adde the iuyce of Plantine, and Nightshade.

Or they vse this forme following.

R. *Boli armeni. 3. iij.* *terra sigillat. 3. ij.* *Cornu Cerni vsti. & rasura Eboris. sing. 3. ij.* *Caphura. 3. iij.* *Cera, Albumina duorum ouorum.* And so make an Vnguent, which may bee kept a long time.

I haue

I haue the same alwayes readie prepared. But in the state when the Tumor shall growe to suppuration, wee vse this medicine following, to breake the Apostume.

R. Ruta M. j. fermenti. ℥. j. ficus siccas, iiii. Eruptuarii pip. ℥j. salis. ℥j. ℞. make a Cataplasme, which must be applyed euening & morning: for that doth separate within two dayes, the good flesh from the bad.

Or this following.

R. Passul. Caricarum, nucum rancidarum, vel assatorum, & farin. hordij, sing. ℥ij. Let all bee boyled in red wine, and then beatē together in a mortar, adding three ounces of *pingueda suilla*, and three yolks of egges, but if as yet the Apostume bee not brokē, we may mixe a roasted onion, leuen, or sauin. Or,

R. Theriac. ℥j. auxung. suill. ℥℞. succi scabios. vel symphyti modicam: or applie *symphitum* with salt, & the yolke of an egge.

And to the intent that the *eschar* may fall away, wee may vse butter, beeing washed, or else, *R. Albe. Malu. violarum, sing. M. ℞. farin. tritici et hordij, sing. ℥iij.* Let all be beaten together, & adde there-
vnto

vnto of butter and *adepts suilla*: of eyther
 ʒij. two yolkes of egges, and make a ca-
 taplasme: for that doth sooner separate
 the eschar then the butter.

When the eschar is remoued, we must
 cleanse the vlcer, with *Syr. de rosis siccis*, or
 with hunny of roses, turpentine, and bar-
 ley meale, or with the iuyce of smallage,
 or else with *Mundificatium ex apio*.

Of the symptoms of the Carbuncle.

The fifth Intention, is to cure the
 symptoms, which are thirstines, blacke-
 nes of the toung, head-ache, and watch-
 fulnes, for to this affect, a vehement Fe-
 uer is alwayes a companion.

*Intentio
 quinta.*

For thirstines, we may vse this remedy, *Against*

R. Rad. Bugloss. saccharo condita. ʒj. lb. thirst.
Conseru. acetos. et flor. Nymph. an. ʒvj. pul-
ueris elect. Diamargarit. frig. ʒj. Corall. rub.
& sem. Citri. sing. ʒj. sacchar. Ros. tabulat.
 as may suffice, make a *Conditum*.

Or wee may vse Syrup of Limons, or
 the syrup of the iuyce of Citrons, syrup
 of violets and sorrell, with barley water.

But when the toung doth waxe blacke, *Blacknes of*
R. the toung.

R^x. *Seminis Psyllij*, ℥ij. *Sem. Cydon.* ℥j. *S. Gummi tragag.* ℥iiij. *Sacchar. candi. in aqua rosa. dissoluti.* ℥j. *S.* Make little pellets, like vnto *Lupins*, of which, let the patient holde alwayes one in his mouth.

Or,

R^x. *Mucca. sem. Psyllij et Cydon. in aqua Ros. extracta, sing.* ℥iiij. *Sacchar. candi.* ℥i. *S.* and make it in the forme aforesaid, which must be contained alwaies in the mouth.

But when the Patient is troubled with
Headach. headache, and watchfulnesse, wee may
Watchfulnesse. take oyle of *Roses* ℥iiij. womans milke, ℥ij. with a little rose vineger, and applic it to the fore-head and temples.

But if the Carbuncle be not ouer maligne, which may bee perceiued by the Symptoms, which are not ouer violent: after the opening of a veine (if that shall seem needfull) we may take three dragms of sower leuen, foure fatte figges, with a litte salte mixed together, and applic it.

Medicines
to ryopen a
Carbuncle.

There are some that take an onyon, beeing made hollow, and fill it with treacle, and so doe rost it vnder the hote embers, and so wrought together doe applic it.

Some

Some others there are that take two yolkes of egges, with one dragme and a halfe of Soote, and halfe a dragme of bay salte, all mixed together, and so in like manner doe applye it.

*Of the Gangrene, and mortification,
called Sphacelus.*

CHAP. V.

FOR the most part looke what Cure is obserued in the *Carbuncle*, the same may bee obserued in the Cure of the *Gangrene*: For looke what Symptoms the one bringeth, the same are to bee perceiued in the other.

First therefore, the scope of curing doth consist in prescribing of a conuenient diet, which must bee thinne, cooling, and such as may resist putrification. But to those that are weake, may bee allowed small wines, & such as are diluted, flesh that doth yeeld good nourishment, and broaths made of them may bee permitted, and in the broaths, may be boyled Sorrell, and Lectise, with Borrage

or

Gangrena, is a mortification, coming by exceeding inflammation of any part, but as yet not confirmed. *Sphacelus* called *Syde-ratio*, is a full deprivation of sense, and an absolute mortification.

or Buglosse, as in all other hote affects.

As for example,

R. Seminis Lactuc. et papaueris albi. an. 3j. B. 4. seminum frig. maiorum contrusorum. an. 3. iij. pulneris Diamargarit. frigid. 3j. B.

Let it bee put into a peece of red sarsnet, the quantitie of ij. dragmes and a halfe, knit vp together in a peece, and let them boyle in the end of the decocting of the broath, and so presse the iuyce forth.

Also the vse of sharpe things are very profitable, as in the cure of the Carbuncle is described.

Scopus secundus.

The second scope doeth consist in turning away of the matter, which doeth consist partly in blood-letting, and partly by purging medicines, and if it bee requisite that a veine must bee opened, there must be administred before, some mollifying clister, such an one as we haue declared in the cure of *Phlegmon*. But if so bee that some thing may forbid that a veine may not bee opened, wee must then flie to revulsions, as wee haue before saide.

Preparatio But if there bee a veine opened, then
et purgatio the second or third day afterwards, wee
humorum. giue

giue a Bolus, ex cassia, ℥vj. and Catholicon. ℥ss. and sugar, as much as shall suffice. Or else it may bee dissolued in Buglosse water, in the forme of a potion. Afterwards let the bodie be prepared to bee purged with this medicine.

R. Rad. et fol. Lapathi acuti et Buglos. fol. Borrag. Cichorij, endiuia, scariola, sonchi *Prepara-*
Adianti, lupuli, scabiosa, sing. M. j. 4. Seminũ *tio.*
frig. maiorum contusor. sem. portulaca, Endiuia, acetos. sing. ℥ij. Sem. anis. et fœniculi, sing. ℥j. polypodij. querc. ℥j. thymi et epithym. sing. ℥j. B. Senn. orientalis, ℥j. trium florum Com. sing. pug. j. Fiat decoctio in Colat. lib. j. Dissolue sacchar. solid. ℥iiij. succi pomorum. dulc. ℥iiij. pul. sant. moscatel. et pulueris Dimargarit. frigid. sing. ℥j. B. fiat Apozem. clarific. et Aromatizat. pro v. dosibus.

Then frame your Purgation, ex Rhabarb. ℥iiij. Cinamomi. gr. v. infusus in ℥iiij. *Purgatio.*
Seri lactis caprini adde. Manna granat. ℥x. syrup. Ros. solutinarum. ℥ij. Or if you had rather haue it to bee more laxatiue, you may adde a dragme, or halfe a dragme of Electuar. de succe Rosarum.

To strengthen the Heart.

The third scope doth consist in strengthening of the heart, for where the blood doth waxe ouer hote, many venemous vapors are carryed to the heart: euen as in the Carbuncle. Therefore wee must flie to Epithems and to cordial potions, such as were described in the former Chapter, and sometimes wee must giue treackle, or wee may vse daily this Opiat following.

Cordial.

R. Conserue Rad. Bugloss. conseru. Rosa. sing. ℥j. conser. florum Cichory. ℥vj. Pulueris Diamargarit. frigid. ℥iiij. pulue. Beseuici, ℥j. pulu. elect. de Bolo. ℥ij. pulueris de gemmis, ℥j. Syrupi de acetos. Citri, vel de pomis redolentibus, quantum sufficit. Let it bee made in the forme of an opiat, of the which, let the Patient take after purging, the quantitie of a beane, euery day in the morning. Or,

Cordial
Lozengis.

R. Fragm. Lapidum preciosorum, sing. ℥j. R. abarbari ℥ss. Coral. rub. ℥ij. Rasura Eboris, ℥j. Boli armeni prep. ℥j. Rad. tormen- titi. Macis, sing. ℥ss. Conseru. acetos. et florum Nymph. sing. ℥j. ss. Sacchari dissolut. in aqua

aquis Ros. & Acetof. quantum sufficit. Fiat elect. in tabellis, of the weight of ʒiij. euc-
rie Lozēge, & vse it as is said of the opiat.

Topical Medicines to the Gangrene.

The fourth Scope, doeth teache what outward Medicines are to bee applyed to the place affected. And therefore if we see a florid and liuely colour of a member, changed into a liuid and blacke, wee may vse these Medicines.

℞. Boli armeni, terr. sigillat. sing. ʒj. aceti, *Defensa-*
tive.
q. s. Mixe them, and applie it round about the sound places of the Gangrene.

And if you will you may adde the iuyces of Solanum, plantane, semperuivum, and such like, with oyle of Roses, as is declared in the Carbuncle, or we may vse our oyntment there prescribed.

But the place affected with the Gangrene is to be scarified deeply, according to the greatnes of the disease, & afterwards, if it shalbe requisit, the may be applied *bloud-suckers*, & the place must be washed twise or thrise euery day, with *saltwater*, or *lixivum*, or with hot vineger, or with lie, when it is boyled a great quantitie of *Lupins*.

A Cataplasme is to be applyed, being framed of equall parts, of the meale of Lupins, orobi and beanes, with syrup of vigner, or oximel, and if you will, you may adde the iuyce of worme-wood or smallage.

*Vnguentū
Egiptiacū.
cum.*

Now when the furie and heate of the euill shall be remitted, wee must vse vnguent. *Egiptiacū*, which is framed *cum arag. rasur. Aluminis, Melle sing. ℥ij. Aceti ℥v.* and if you adde a little salte, it shall be the more forcible.

But if the putrification of the part, and the mischefe shal not cease by the means beforefaide, but shall yet remaine in as bad case as before, wee must vse deeper scarifications or sections, to which must bee applied your *trochij. polyda. or Musa,* or *Andronij*, or *Asphodel*, or else some *Cautier*, or *Caustick* medicine, discribed in the Chapter of the Carbuncle: or there may bee applied sublimate vpon the place affected, so that wee defende all the part rounde about, with *unguentum de Bolo.*

The next thing that wee looke vnto is, that wee cause the eschar to fall of, which was made with the Causticke medicine, and

and that may bee performed with fresh butter applied to the place, or a digestiue of oile of roses, and the yolke of an egge, or take *iiij. vitellos ouorū, et farin. horidy. ℥iiij. mellis disſumati*, as much as shall suffice, which must be applied at the beginning: but afterwards we increase the quantitie of the honie, and adde therevnto of *Adyrrhe*, ten dragmes.

Finally, if the part shall fall to be sphacelated, and to bee absolutely mortified, it must be presently cut off, lest that the sound part be thereby also infected, and this must be done with great speede, although it bee dangerous, for oftentimes it hapneth, that euen in the work it selfe, by reason of the losse of much blood and weakenesse of the spirits, the Patient dieth.

But here also, as (*Cornelius Celsus* saith) *nihil interest an satis tutū praesidiū sit, quod est unicū*. Therefore the body being purged according to the humors offending, we must consider the strength of the sick, and the state of his bodie, and whether he haue courage and be willing to indure the Cure or no: for a wise Chirurgicalian that

is, *Rationall* and *Learned*, will neuer vnder-
take that matter, vnlesse it bee by the
great intreaty, and earnest sute, as well of
the familiers and friendes of the Patient,
as of himselfe: and that it is rather against
his will, then otherwise, that he doth vnder-
take that matter.

Wherefore two or three houres be-
fore the Chyrurgian doeth proceede to
the worke, hee may giue vnto the sicke
patient, a scruple, or a scruple and an
halfe of this *Opiat* following, with
iij. ζ . of the water of Lettice, or of the
water of *Nymph*. with ζ ss. of the Syrup
of Poppie, to stupifie the senses: the
which *Opiat*, I haue not found onely
good for that purpose, but also for all
outward paines, & watchfulnes, and not
onely to be taken inwardly, but also to be
applied outwardly, in Gowtes, and Ioynt
aches. But when it is giuen inwardly
for those paines, it must bee taken in a
lesser dose, as xv. graines shall bee suffi-
cient, beeing giuen with the waters be-
foresaide. But when it is outwardly ap-
plied, the quantitie can doe no great
harme. And it may bee applied either
by

Let young
beginners
take heede
they be not
too busie
with these
dormitiues.

by it selfe, or mixed with some other things, as Vnguent, Oyles, Waters, and such like.

R. Pyrethri, Euphorb. Spic. Nard. an. *Opiata*
 ʒj. Croci optimi. ʒj. & ʒij. Lachrymæ *Solanifera,*
 Papaueris, ʒiij. & ʒj. Seminis Hyoscyami albi, ʒij. & duas partes, ʒj. Seminis
 Papaueris albi, ʒv. & ʒij. Mellis optimi,
 non cocti, quantum sufficit. (Arbitraveren-
 triplici aut quadruplici pondere adicien-
 dum) Misceantur & fiat Opiata.

This Medicine is not to be vsed, be-
 fore it be sixe moneths olde.

Now when all things needefull are in al-
 readines, to perform the busines, we must
 place the sicke partie in fitte order, and
 those that doe assist, must with their hands,
 if it bee possible, or with bands strongly
 comprehend and binde in the Member
 that is to bee cut off, in the sound part,
 which must bee three or foure fingers a-
 boue the mortification, which binding
 and strong ligature, doeth serue as well
 to stupifie and astonish the sence, as al-
 so to restraine the great fluxe of bloud.
 Then must the Chirurgian with his knife
 cut the flesh between the sound place and

the corrupted, round and deepe, euen vnto the very bone. Prouided alwayes, that it bee not enterprised or done vpon any Artickle or ioynte, And we must obserue, that it is better that wee should cut away some of the sound part, then that wee should omit or leaue behinde any of the rotten or corrupted, although that *Vigo* doeth seeme to bee of an other opinion.

Nowe when the *Chyrurgian* shall with his knife cutte through so to the bone, and that it be plainly perceiued to lie bare in that part, the Chyrurgian must presently & forthwith, corrade and put aside the *Periostium*, and with all the haste, with a sharpe Sawe (such as your Comb-makers are accustomed to vse in their worke) it must bee cut off towards the sound flesh, which beeing done, lest the bloud and Spirites should immoderately flowe out, and be wasted, wee must applye an actuall *Cauter*.

This worke beeing finished, wee must then administer such things as may nourish and strengthen the patient: and lastlic, procure the falling away of the Esclic,

char, as wee haue declared before: or by vsing the iuyce of *Leekes* with *Honie*, or the iuyce of the roote of ~~the~~ *Flower-de-luce* and *Honie*, or the oyntment before declared.

Of Erysipelas.

CHAP. VI.

Erysipelas hath a foure-folde intention of Curing: the first is, in a colde order of Diet, moyst, and ingrossing. All things that are fatte, sweete, sharp, and hote, must be auoyded: because those are very easily turned into Choller. The patient must in broaths chieflie vse Lettise, cucumers, Purslan, Sorrel, and such like: *Ptisans* cleare & pure are very profitable, and so is *Cremor hordei*, and the decoction of barley, for his drinke very good to coole the ebullitiō of the blood. Also Ryce, or almond milk is very good to ingrosse the blood. Exercise, watchfulness, Anger, clamor, and such like affects, with the vse of Venerie are verie hurtfull.

A superficial Tumour, called Tumour Cutaneus, proceeding from Choller.

Ryce, or Almond milke.

2. *Scopus.*

The second Scope doeth consist in a-
uersion and turning away of the matter.
In which wee must diligently consider,
whether the affect be small or great: if it
be small, and the bodie be not ouer chol-
lerick, the clyster prescribed in the chap-
ter of *Phlegmon*, may suffice: so that wee
increase the quantitie of the coolers, and
adding *Polypody Querc.* and *Senn. Orient.*
sing. ʒj. with *Mel violarum*, and *Oleum vi-*
olarum.

But if the affect be great, wee must
diligently consider, whether it be requi-
sitive to open a veine, or whether pur-
ging Medicines may serue the turne. For
according to the opinion of *Galen*, in a
true *Erysipelas*, the body abounding with
Choller, a Medicine purging Choller, is
better then the cutting of a veine; for
by bleeding, the blood which is the bry-
dle and cooler of the Choller, is drawne
away, and so the Choller is made there-
by so much the more inflamed.

But contrariwise, the cutting of a
veine doeth profite very much, because
that blood contained in the vessels flow-
ing out Choller, doeth also auoyde with
the

the bloud, and the whole habite of the bodie is made coole.

But chiefly blood-letting doeth verie much profite, when the bodie is not *Erysipelas* altogether Chollericke, and when the *phlegmo-Erysipelas* is *Phlegmonodes*, which I also *nodes*. haue proued to be verie profitable.

But before the veine be opened, wee must administer some laxatiue Clyster, vnlesse the bellie be loose of it selfe, and as I haue saide, we must increase the dose of those things that coole.

Things preparatiue and purging in Erysipelas.

Whether wee open a veine, or otherwise abstaine from the same, yet, it shall be necessarie to giue such a Medicine as haue propertie to purge Choller.

R. *Catholici. et tryphera persica, sing. ʒss.* *A potio*
Rhubarbari in ʒiiij. endiu. or sericaprini, in- *to purge*
fusi, atq; expressi, ʒj. Cinamom. oran. iij. sy- *Choller.*
rup. ros. solut. ʒj. aquarum endiuia & bugloss.
ʒij. Misce, et fiat potus.

To prepare Choller, we may prescribe after this manner.

R. *Rad. & fol. lapathi acuti. summitatum*
As-

*Asparagi, et lupuli, fumarie endiuie non lo-
ta, Cichorij, Scariole, sonchi, Lenticule, aque
borrag. bugloss. totius, acetos. an. M. j. adian-
ti, agrimonie, an. M. ss. iiij. seminum frigi-
dorum maiorum, contus. seminis lactuc. sem.
portulace. an. ℥ij. sem. papa. albi (if you will
haue it to ingrolse and coole the more,) tamarind. an. ℥j. Senne oriental. ℥x. prunorum
par. vj. passul. par. xij. trium florum commu-
nium, an. p. j. florum Nymph. p. i. ss. Make a
decoctio to xx. ℥. in the straining dissolue
Sirup of violets, and of roses, solutiue, an.
℥ij. Sacchar. q. s. Fiat Apozema: which must
be clarified & aromatised with Santalum.
Muscatum, and Diamargarit. frigid. of cy-
ther ℥ij. or ℥j. which must bee vsed in
three doses: & the more to purge, there
may bee infused ℥ij. ss. of Rubarb. Or else
we may make a Iulep, in this manner fol-
lowing.*

Iulep. R. Syrupi de succo Endiuie, syru. Nymph.
sing. ℥ij. ss. aquarum Cichorij et bugloss. sing.
℥iiij. santal. moscat. ℥j. And make a Iulep,
which must bee clarified and aromatized
for three doses.

Iulep. Or,
R. Syru. acetos. simpl. syr. Capill. Veneris,
et de buglossa. sing. ℥ij. aquarum acetos. lupuli,
gra-

graminis sing. ℥iiij. Diamarg. frigid. ℥. iiij.
Make a Iulep, let it bee clarified and aromatized for iiij. doses.

In all preparations of choller, we must vse things that coole and ingrosse, and that may dull the acrimoni of the same, and resist putrification, which may be either with Herbs, Apozems, Waters, or Syrups.

After the choler beeing thus prepared, wee prescribe the former purgation, or this following.

*R. Tamarind. elect. ℥vj. prunorum et In-
inbarum, sing. par. v. passularū mundat. ℥℥.
hordei. p. ℥. Seminis melorum. contus. et lac-
tuca. sing. ℥iiij. trium florum Communiū, sing.
p. j. florum Nymph. p. j. ℥. Fiat decoctio in
Colat. ℥iiij. Dissolve Cassi. ℥℥. Catholici
℥iiij. Rhabarb. in sero lactis capr. vel aqua en-
dinie infusi, et expressi ℥. iiij. Cinamom.
gran. v. syrup. viol. vel ros. solutiuarum. ℥j.*
Wee may also adde Myrobalans, Citrin,
confricated with oyle of sweet Almonds,
to the quantitie of ℥j.℥. and make a po-
tion.

*R. Conseru. Cichory, Rosarum, violarum
vel Acetos. et Nymph. et Bugloss. sing. ℥j.℥.*
Pul-

Bolus.

Pulueris Elect. triasant. Rhabarb. et seminibus duplicatis, & Diatragagant. frigid. sing. ʒ. ss. Sacchar. solidi, modicum: and make a Bolus, which must bee giuen the day after the taking of the Purge.

Or,

Re. Electur. Diamargarit. frigid. vel Diatragagant. frigid. vel triasant. vel Diarhod. Abbat. tabellas duas, & let them be giuen the day after the taking of the Purgatio.

Of the outward application in the Erysipelas.

The third Scope is, in prescribing of outward remedies. Therefore, from the beginning in this disease, things that are cooling and moistning, are very profitable, but astringēts & drying things haue here no place, vnles it be in the state, and declination. Therefore in the beginning, we applie with great profit *Sempervinum*, *purslan*, *lectiz*, *lenticuli*, *palustris*, *pennymort*, called *umbilicus veneris*, *cucurbitia*, *psidium*, *glanciū*, *crassula*, *solanum*: Of which, thou maist take the iuyces, or the waters distilled, you may mixe also a little *Opium*, or the

the iuice of poppy, or hēbane, or mādragora, or *cicuta*, especially in sommer, also cold water, & *Oxycratū*, is allowed of by *Galen*, & *Auicē*. For all things that haue a cold propertie is allowed of, especially in the sommer. We may also addeto the iuices, barley meale, or the meale of lentils, & a little vineger, & so make a cataplasme, or of the vnguent of roses, *mesue. 3j.* being washed in rosewater, & the whites of egges, and so apply it to the place affected. For the same is an excellēt remedy to hinder exulcerations & blisterings in the *Erysipelas*: with that vnguent may be mingled fitly, the *muscilage* of the seedes of *Psyllium*, and quinces, mixing therewith some iuice that haue a cooling propertie.

When *Erysipelas* doth possesse the face, wee vse to doe this ; We take the waters or iuyces of plantane, of roses, of lettice, and of *sempervium*, of each parts alike, and mix them with so much vineger, and so werte linnen clothes in that mixture, and applic them to the place affected, and so doe it oftentimes, least with the heate they should growe drie, and this must bee done with many enterchanges.

And

And if the Inflammation bee more vehement then may easily thereby be remitted, to one pound of water or iuices may be added v. graines of Opium, and vj graines of Saffron, or in steede of the opium, an ounce of the iuyce of henbane.

When the head is affected with *Erysipelas*, the vnguent of Roses with oyle of violets is profitable: also for that purpose may be vsed *Ceratum album Galeni* framed of foure parts of oyle, one of waxe, and a little vinegar, which must be well wrought with the hands, powring it into as much of cold water as it may take; or in the place therof, this Liniment following may be vsed.

R. Olei Rosar. ℥iij. olei Nymph. ℥ij. sant.
Liniment. citrini. et rub. sing. ℥ij. trochif. de Camph. ℥j. succi solani et aceti, an. ℥j. Mixe them, or take 4. ℥. of Rosewater, the whites of three egges, and an ounce and halfe of vinegar, and mixe them. From cooling things, we must proceede to discussives, before the part do looke blue, and those discussives must bee of the lighter sort, such as is Barley meale, and the meale of lentils, of althea, mallos, oile of roses, &c.
R.

R. *Virga Pastoris*. M.ij. *Arnogloss*. M.j.
Let these be boyled with the water of the
Smiths forge, and being beaten in a mor-
ter, wee must adde of the meale of lentils,
and a little oyle of Roses, and so make a
Cataplasme. Or,

R. *Litharg. auri*. ʒj. *Ceruss. lota*. ʒvj. *Suco*.
Plantaginis & lactis mulieris. sing. ʒss. *Olei*
Ros. omphacini, ʒiij. *Cera alb* as much as
shall suffice to make an oyntment. Wee
may also vse *unguentũ Nutritum*, framed
of Litharge, oyle of Roses, viniger, iuyce
of Plantane, and Nightshade.

When the paine is very sharpe and in-
tollerable, wee may mixe therewith the
roote or the leaues of Henbane, roasted
vnder the embers, and mixed with vn-
guentum populeon. Or,

R. *Seminis hyoscheam*. ʒj. *semin. Papau.*
alb. ʒij. mixed, cum *unguent. popul.* or *un-* *Unguentũ.*
guentum album Campburatum, or *unguen-*
tum popul. with the iuyce of henbane, or
temperuivum, or *virga pastoris*.

When the colour of the part doth wax
wan, and of a leddy colour, seeming to be
extinct, by the too much vse of things
that coole, the place must bee scarified

E and

and washed with Sea water, and mixe the same with the Cataplasme.

When there doe arise in the *Erysipelas* excoriations, and blysters, it shalbe profitable to vse this Linament prescribed by *Vigo*.

Linament. R. Olei violarum et Rosar. sing. ʒij. vnguent. Rosacei. ʒj. ʒ. litharg. Auri et Argenti sing. ʒʒ. Tutia, ʒij. Cerus. ʒvj. Caphor. ʒj. succorum senaperuini et plantag. sing. ʒʒ. Fiat forma vnguenti nutriti, quod etiam confert ulceri virulento.

If *Erysipelas* doe degenerate into vlcers, then wee vse these things.

R. Succisummitatum rubi, et solani. sing. ʒj. Olei Rosar. ʒiij. acetiparum, Cerus. et lithargiri. sing. ʒʒ. and make a Linament.

Or,

R. Trochis. alborum Rasis, ʒj. ʒ. Plumbei vsti & loti, ʒj. Caphor. (if there be great inflammation) ʒʒ. Olei Rosar. ʒiij. Cera. q. s. fiat linamentum. If *Erysipelas* turne into hardnes, this remedy is excellent.

R. Olei viol. & Ros. pingued. gallini et butiri. sing. ʒij. auxungie Caprin. et vitulin. sing. ʒj. ʒ. Medull. cruris vituli. ʒj. Muccaginu. Albe. Malu. et Psyllij. sing. ʒvj. Boyle it to
th

the consumption of the muscelage, and then adde litharge of golde, ʒ iij. white waxe, as much as shall be sufficient to make a soft Cerote.

The last scope is, to correct the Symptoms and Accidents, for in *Erysipelas* there groweth a feuer, and from the feuer headache, watchfulnes, and thirst, which must be considered and looked vnto.

For Head-ache.

R. *Coriandri preparati*. ʒ iij. *seminis Pae-* Headache.
anzeris albi, et corticis eiusdem seminis lactu.
ing. ʒ iij. *granorum tinctorū* ʒj. *florum viol.*
Symph. et Rosar. rub. sing. p. l. *omnium san-*
al. sing. ʒ j. Let all be beaten and brused with a peece of red sarsnet, make a frontal, which being vaped with Rosewater and vinegar, applie it to the fore-head and temples.

Or,

R. Womans milke, ʒ iij. vinegar. ʒ ij. ylle of Roses, ʒ iij. two whites of egges, mixe them, and with clothes wet there- with, applie them to the temples and forehead.

Or,

We may vse alone *Oxyrrhodinū*, or cold
E 2 oilc

oile instilled into the cares, & the palm of the hands, and soles of the feete, may bee annointed with *unguent. populeon.*

Against Thirst.

Thirst. *Rx. Conserua violarum, ℥ij. Conseru. r. Bugloss. ℥j. Conseru. florum Nymph. Conseru. flor. Cichorij. sing. ℥ss. pulueris Diatragag. frigid. ℥j. ss. pul. Diamargarit. frigid. Diu. Sacchar. ros. tabul. q. s. fiat conditum An coopertum,* which must bee vsed with barley water, whiles the thirst doeth last, or we may dissolue in barley water Syrup of Roses, or of violets, or Syrup of viniger simple, or of the Syrup of the iuyce of the Citron, or wee may vse those things before prescribed in the Chapter of the Carbuncle.

Against the hote Distemperature of the Luer.

In this affecte, for the most part, the Liuer groweth into an hote Distemperature, heaping much Choller, and increasing the affect, which may bee remedie

ied with these things.

R. Cerati santal. ℥iiij. Olecrum Nymph.
 & de semine Cucurbit. succo Endiu. ablutor.
 ng. ℥j. ℞. Spic. Nardi. ℥j. trochis. de spodio.
 j. semin. Endiu. & portulaca, sing. ℥ii. A-
 ti aliquantulum. Let them be mixed, and
 therewith annoynt the region of the Ly-
 er, at the entrance into bed.

Or,

R. Vnguenti albi Galeni. ℥iiij. Spic. Nard.
 j. omnium santalorum, sing. ℥j. Rosar. rub.
 rum violar. et Nymph. sing. ℥j. Make an
 nguent, and annoynt the region of the
 yuer.

Or,

R. Rosarum rubear. florum violaram, &
 ymph. sing. p. ℞. Coral. rub. Santal. alb. et
 b. sing. ℥iiij. Seminis Lactuc. et Endinia,
 g. ℥j. Spodij. ℥℞.

Let all bee brought into a powder,
 hich must bee framed in a bagge, to
 e forme of the Moone increasing, and
 pored with Rose-water and vineger,
 d then applyed to the region of the
 yuer.

CHAP. VII.

Called also
Esthione-
nos, a kinde
of viceratiō,
eroding and
gnawing
the flesh to
the bone.

THE first precept to Cure this affect doth consist in a due order of Diet which must be as that in *Erysipelas*. The second doth consist in turning back of the matter antecedent, which must be done, as well by revulsion, as by other purgings: for which purpose of revulsion, there must be frication of the part opposite, binding strongly, and bathing the extreame parts.

Neuerthelesse we must not vse blood-letting, except there doe appeare signes of plenitude and fulnes, because the matter of this affect doeth differ verie much from the nature of good blood. For revulsion, also purgations are required.

To Prepare and Purge a-
dusted Humors.

First, wee giue a *Bolus* made of *Cassia*, ℥j. *Rhubarb.* ℥ij. *Cinamom.* gran. iij. with as much *Suger* as shall suffice. Or it may be given in *sero Caprino*, or in *Eudiue* water,

ter, beeing therein dissolued. Next,

℞. *Summitatum Asparagi, Lupuli, Fumariae, Bugloss. totius, Borruginis, Endiviae, Cichorii, Scariol. Hepatic. Agrimoni. Capil-* *Apozema*
lanũ communũ. sing. M. j. 4. sem. frigid. maio. purgans.
contusor. sing. 3ij. Tamarind. passul. mundat.
glycyrrhiza contus. sing. 3j. s. polypod. querc.
recen. Senn. oriental. sing. 3vj. Thymi, Epi-
thym. sing. 3ij. Cicerum rub. p. j. s. Flo. viola.
bugloss. Nymph. genista. sing. p. j.

Fiat decoctio, cape de colatura, lib. ij. in
quibus dissolue syrup. capilli Vene. et de Epi-
thymo, sing. 3iiij. Saccha. 3 iiij. pulu. Diatra-
gant. sing. 3ij. Fiat Apozema clarificatum,
et Aromatizatum, pro 6. dosibus. Or,

℞. *Syrup. Endiv. & de bizantijs, sing. 3ij. Potio pre-*
Syr. capil. Ven. 3j. aqua. graminis bugloss. & parans.
lupuli, sing. 3. iiij. pul. santal. Moschat. 3j. s.
Fiat Iulep pro ij. Dosib. which if you think
fit you may repeat, and giue againe after-
ward.

℞. *Pulpa tamarind. 3vj. Senn. orient. 3s.*
myrob. citrin. in oleo amigdalaruũ dulc. confri-
cat. 3. iiij. thymi et epithymi sing. 3j. passularuũ
mundat. par. vi. florũ cordial. sing. p. j. Fiat de-
coctio in aqua hordij in colatura, 3 iiij. Dissolu.
cat hol. 3vj. Diapnũ. solut. 3j. s. syr. ro. sol. 3i.

Commisceantur, et fiat potus. It will be the stronger, if there bee added of *Rhubarb.* ℥℥. and of *Cinamon.* gr. ij.

And whereas one onely purgation will not be sufficient, this *Opiat* following will profite very much, and not onely in this affect, but in others also, proceeding from sharpe and adusted humors.

*Opiata
purgans.*

R. Pulpa Tamarind. ℥j. *Cassia extract.* cum aqua violar. ℥j.℥. *Senna orient.* ℥vj. vel loco illius *Diasen.* solut. ℥℥. vel confect. hammechtantundem *Electuarij de succo Rosarū.* ℥iij. *rhabarb.* sero *Caprino irrorati.* ℥ij. *Cinamomi.* ℥℥. *Sirupi violarum.* q.s. *Fiat Opiata,* de qua capiat semel in hebdomade, à ℥vj. ad ℥j. pro laborantis natura. Deniq; eadem ferè in hoc affectu et *Erysip.* *Medicamenta laxantia exhibeantur.*

The third precept doeth leade vs to outward applications, which must be prescribed otherwise, then that in *Erysipelas*: for whereas *Erysipelas* doeth receive things that coole & moysten, this *Herpes* doeth require things that coole and drye, such as in the beginning of *Phlegmon*, except that in *Herpes* the medicines must be more stronger. When there-

therefore the humor doeth flowe vnto the part : these thinges are profitable, *Nightshade*, *Lenticul Palmstris*, *Sumach*, *vitis capreoli*, the toppes of the bramble, the leaues of the wilde olyue tree, and of the *Wibby*, the flowers of the pomegranats, the rindes of the pomgranat, the cuppes of Acornes, & such like, of which, wee may take the iuyces, or distilled waters, or wee may boyle those things, and adde therevnto the meale of barley, or of Lentiles, and so make a Cataplasme: these things also that followe, are verie profitable.

R. *Malicori*. ℥iij. *Rhois*, *utrinusq*; *M*. ij. *Cata-*
Farin. hord. ℥iij. *Coquantur in vino anise-* *plasma.*
ro, terantur, et fiat Cathaplasma. Or,

R. *Arnogloss. summitatum vitis, rubi, Ole-*
astri. sing. *M. j. balanst. p. ij. Fiat decoctio:*
and then take of the straining ℥x. vnto which, adde of barley meale ℥j. the meale of lupins, (to resolue) ℥ss. oyle of water-lyllies, or of Roses, ℥j. ss. Boyle them together, and make a pultis, and applie it, to which may bee added, the pouder of the flowers of pomgranats, of greene gaules, and Alumb.

After the humor shall flow, it shall suffice to vse such things as doe drie and discusse without sharpnesse, such as this following, prescribed by *Vigo*.

R. Succorum Plantaginis et solani. sing. ℥i. succi Radicijs lapathi, ℥ss. Balaustiorum. p. i. Ros. rub. ℥i. ss. Aluminis, ℥i. Aceti. ℥ii. Boyle all to the consumption of the vinegar, and iuyces, and then let them be brused and beaten together in a leaden morter, for the space of an houre, adding therevnto of both litharges, ℥ii. cerus. ℥i. tutiæ. ℥ii, or if you will haue it more drying, adde Scorie ferri preparat. ℥ii. Floris Aeris. ℥i. or Calcis lote tantundem.

R. Lane succide vsta, donec in puluerem redigatur. ℥ij. cort. pini vsti et loti. ℥i. ss. adipis Caprini, ℥i. Olei Myrtini. ℥ij. Cera. q. s. Fiat vnguentum.

Also the Emplaster de *Arnogloss*. & de *duobus malis punicis*, with which, may be admixed the flowers of Pomgranats and greene gaules.

Also in this affect, the vnguents *Pompholigos*, and *album Rasii*, and of *Plumbi lamina*, which must be macerated a long time in Allum water.

If the humor by it's sharpnesse shall cause an vlcer, it shall bee fomented and washed, with this following Decoction.

R. Burs. pastoris, Centinodij, plantaginis, solani, sing. M. i. Calicū glandiū viridium, vel nucum cupressi, sing. paria. x. Baccarum & foliorum Myrti. Malicory & Balanst. sing. ʒ i. Acacia & Hypocist. j. sing. ʒvi. Myrrhe et Thuris. sing. ʒv.

Make a decoction in Smithes-water, wherewith wash and foment the vlcer, for this fomentation doeth corroborate and strengthen the part, doth cleanse the vlcer, and doth hinder the defluxion of the humour. After the washing and fomenting, you may vse one of the aforesaide oyntments at your pleasure.

But when the humor shall be so exceeding sharpe, that it doeth excite a virulent and phagedenicall vlcer, which will scarcely be remedied, or yeelde to such gentle Medicines, wee must then haue recourse vnto those that are stronger.

Therefore wee dissolue the *Trochis. of Musa, Andronius*, or of *Polyida*, and when this cannot bee had or come by,

I vse *Arsenicum sublimatum*, beeing well beaten and wrought, and mixed with *unguentum album* therein, but in the meane time to defende the parte, by applying round about *unguentum de Bolo*, or *Oxy-cratum*, for otherwise, through the exceeding paine, there might rise a defluxion. Finally, if the *ulceration* should increase, and growe more and more, and so creepe farther, wee must flye vnto the actual *Cauter.*

Of *Herpes Miliaris.*

CHAP. VIII.

An Inflammation, where in ariseth a great abundance of small pustules, like to graines of Millet, creeping from place to place.

TO Cure this affect, there are also certaine canons or rules to be observed. First, that there be prescribed a fit Dyet, that may bee contrarie to the generation, as well of Phlegme, as of Choller.

Secondly, that wee prepare and purge the humors: for heere no bloud-letting is to bee allowed.

As concerning the preparation, and pur-

purgation, wee may resort to the *Herpes* before spoken of, so that wee adde to the preparatiues and purges, such things as may both concoct, and purge phlegme, according as phlegme shall bee mixed with Choller.

Those things that doe incide, attenuate, cleanse, and open, do prepare phlegme as the opening rootes, *Iris*, *Enula*, *Betony*, *Melissa*, *Hyssop*, *Maiorame*, *Stachados*, and such like. Amongst Syrups, may be vsed, the Syrups of *Mayden-haire*, *de Bizantijs*, *de duabus & quinque radicibus*, *mel Rosarum*, *Oximel simplex*, *syrupus de Hyssopo*, *de Stachade*, *Oximel Scylliticum*: As for purges may bee vsed, the seede of *Cartamus*, *Polypodium*, *Agarick*, *Electua*. *de Citro solist*, *Diacarthamum*, *Diaphœnicon*, and *Indum*: which may bee admixed with some of those things that are set downe before in *Erysipelas* and *Herpes excedens*. Also you shal haue Medicines that purge phlegme more abundantly, in the chapter of *Oedema*, which followeth.

Preparers
of phlegme

Purgers of
phlegme.

The third Canon or rule is, that fittetopical Medicines may bee applyed.

Canon. 3.

In the beginning, it shall be necessary
to

to vse Cataplasmes de *Arnoglossa*, with the poulder of the flowers of Pomegranates and greene gaules.

A Cataplasme de *duobus granatis*, *Succus rad. Lapathi acuti*, beeing long maccrated in vinegar, with the poulder aforefaide, and Allume. For the *Lapathum* doeth mollifie and drie, and the vinegar doeth extinguish the heate of the Choler.

Or,

R. *Ballarum*, *Malicorij*, *balauft. boli arm.*
sing. ʒj. aque Rosa. rub. ʒ. iij. aceti acerrimi,
ʒj. Misce.

To discusse, I am wont to vse *Aqua sublimata*, or *Succo Asphod.* or *succo Smilacis aspera*, or oyle of Broome, extincted by the burning of it: or *Gummi prunorum*, dissolued in sharpe vinegar. Some make poulder of the heads of salt fishes, and being washed with wine, doe so applye it: Some doe burne greasie wooll, and reducing it to poulder, doe mixe it with *Aqua pecul. ros.* Some others doe take *erug. Ras.* and Sulphur, *sing. ʒj. Aqu. Sarmenorum vitis duu cumburunt extracte.* as much as may suffice to make a Liment.

To Cure the Herpes of the hands, proceeding from the Poxe.

Vniuersall remedies are to be sought for in the Chapter for the Cure of the Poxe: But for outward applications, we may vse these things that followe.

As, to frame a Liniment of oyle of Nuts and waxe, adding therevnto, the pouder of *Precipitata*, as much as shall seeme good.

Or,

R. *Olei Ros. succa. roxylapathi, et citrang. sing. ℥ii. muccag. sem. lini. ℥i. auxungie suille, non false, ℥i. B. lotharg. nutriti. ℥ii. pulueris precipitat. ℥. B.*

Or,

R. *Olei Rosarum et Chamomeli, sing. ℥vj. succor. Oxylapathi acetos. Enul. campa. sing. ℥iiij. succorum fumarie, Saponar. Plantagin. sing. ℥iiij.* Let all boile to the consumption of the iuices, then adde of sulphur viuum, washed in Rosewater, ℥j. *Staphisagre, and Pirethrum, sing. ℥B. Euphorbium, ℥vj. mastich, Francūcens, & Myntz, of either, ℥ij. litharge of gold and cerus. of either, ℥ij. B. Cinabrij, ℥x. Mercu. extinct. in the iuice of limōs. ℥vj. auxung. veteris. salis expertis. ℥x.*

Mixe

Mixe them, and make an oyntment, with the which the parts beeing warme, must bee all ouer annoynted. Or this, that hath beene by mee oftentimes tryed and prooued.

R. Succorum Oxylapathi, Sempervini Plantagin. lingue passerina, oleastri, et Maluarum sing. ʒij. Aceti acerrimi lib. j. Farin. Lolij, prius torrefact, seminis Nasturtij, sing ʒiij. Mixe them, and let it rest for some dayes, then take away the vinegar that doth swimme at the toppe, and with the rest annoynt the place. Or,

R. Unguenti enulati, cum Mercurio, Unguenti albi Rasis, succi Limonum. sing. ʒʒ. Olei tartari. ʒiij. Arsenici in puluerem redacti. gran. iij. Caphure in aqua Rosar. vel Plantaginis lota, gran. iij. and make an oyntment.

Of Oedema, or Phlegmaticke Tumor.

CHAP. IX.

This Tumor is laxe,
softe, white,
without
paine, or
Feuer.

Scopus. j.

THE Method of Curing of this Tumor, is performed by these scopes.

First, there must be appointed a drie Dyet, a little hot, and somewhat attenuating,

ting. Therefore, the ayre that is cleare
and drie must be chosen, or by some per-
fumes, or other means so prepared: pure
wine, and that which is cleare, without
dregges, such as we call *vinum generosum*,
must be giuen, or *hypocris*. may be vsed:
the bread must be well bakte, and such as
is made of the finest flower, mutton, and
byrds of the mountain, and other things,
that maketh good nourishment must be
giuen, but rather roasted then boyled:
Broathes, Sallets, and such like, must
be sparingly receiued, and in them
here may be boyled, Hyssop, Sage, and
such like. We must forbid the vse of pea-
son, beanes, & cheefe, and all meats made
of milke, and also all manner of fruites
that are not through ripe or mellowe, all
fish also, except they be such as scowre
themselues in the sand, and those must
be boyled with some austere wine & sage,
or else roasted. Finally, all things that
be humect & moisten, and which doth
gender a pituitous and phlegmaticke
lood, must be auoided, the patient must
receiue but little meate, and lesse drinke.
no water must be permitted for bathing,

F but

but that which proceedeth from Allum,
or Sulphur.

The Patient must not sleepe in the day
time, but in the night, and that must not
be ouer long : the bodie before meate,
and especailly the parts that are opposite
to the place affected, must be exercised :
the belly must be alwayes kept loose.

Preparation of the humours.

2. *Sæpus.* The second scope, doth consist as well
in preparation, as in purging of the
phlegmaticke humor. Things that are
hote and drie, and attenuating, and such
as doe incide, deterge, and open, doe pre-
pare the humour, and such are, *Radic.*
Cyperus, *Acorus*, *Galengal*, *Ireos*, *Enula*,
Apij, *Petroselin*, the Rootes of *Gramen*,
of *Asparagus*, Butchers broome, Fencil-
rootes, *Guaiacum*, the leaues of Bettonie,
Sage, hyssop, melissa, polium, penyriol,
Calamint, *Origanum*, *maioram*, Sothern-
wood, mynts, wormewood, germander,
camæpytios, *herbæ paralytis*, *Capilla-*
res Communes, *Agrimonic*, the hote
Seedes and Flowers.

Or,

R. Rad. Ireos et Galang. crass. sing. 3vj. Apozeme
Rad. Apij, petros. Asparagi, sing. 3j. fol. beto- to prepare
nic. meliss. chamædr. herb. paralyf. sing. M. j. phlegms.
capill. communium, sing. M. ss. sem. anis. fœ-
nicali, carui, cucumi, sing. 3ij semi. melonum
contus. 3vj. passular. mundat. par. 8. sem. car-
tham. contus. 3ij. senn. orientalis 3j. ss. florum
genist. Cicerũ rub. stœchad. et buglos. sing. p. j.
 Make a decoction: and take of the straining, lib. ij. in which dissolve of honie of
 Roses strained, and of syrup of worme-
 wood, of cyther, 3ii. Sugar, as much as
 shall suffice. Nutmegs also, (if the head
 be respected) or *Aromaticum rosatum*, (if
 wee respect the stomach) 3ij. ss. And so
 make an *Apozeme*, clarified and Aroma-
 ized for vi. Doses.

R. Mel. Ros. col. Syrup. acetos. simpl. sing.
iiij. aquarũ meliss. sambuci, bugloss. sing. 3iiij.
ulueris Cinamomi. et macis, sing. 3ij. Fiat
sulep, which must be clarified & aroma-
 ized for foure Doses.

Or if you will, vse a stronger.

R. Syrup. de hyssopo, syr. de stœchad. Oxy-
elit. scyllitat. sing. 3ij. ss. aquar. saluie. betonic.
niculi, et sampsuci, sing. 3iiii. pul. cinamom.

& Aromatifi. Ros. sing. 3. j. Fiat Iulep, for v. Doses.

Afterwards may be prescribed purging Medicines, after this manner.

*Patio
Purgans
pituitam.*

R. Diaphœnici, ʒij. Indi maioris. ʒj. B. Catholici ʒß. Sacchar. q. s. Fiat Bolus. Or it may be dissolued in ʒiiij. of Bettonic, or Balme-water, and made a potion.

Or,

R. Elect. Diacharthami, et de Citro solutino, singulor. ʒß. as aforesaide. Or,

R. Medul. seminis carthami contus. ʒiiij. Senn. orient. ʒii. Agarici trochis. ʒj. Make a light Decoction, & in ʒ.iiij. of the straining, dissolue Elect. diaturbith. (if the patient be strong) or, de Citro solut. ʒiiij. syr. Ros. solut. (because it purgeth the wheyish humor) and make a potion. Or,

*Pils to
purge
Phlegme.*

R. Massa pil. de Agarico, et aggregat. sing. ʒ. ij. Misce, et cum aqua Betonice fiant pil. vij. Or,

R. Mass. pil. Cocchiarum et Arthriticarum, singul. ʒß. Or,

R. Mass. pil. Imperial. et foetid. sing. ʒß. & misce: et cum aqua Absynthij fiant pil. vij.

Vomiting is also commended, especially

ally if the Tumor bee in the inferiour parts, because of revulsion: and withall, if the sicke be not inclining to consumption. Vomit may be excited with drinking of common oyle, or *Oxymel*, or with a decoction of *semen Atriplicis, Nasturtij, raph. et eruca*, with the simple Syrup of vinegar, or *Oxymel*.

The third scope, doeth consist in Medicines, that doth confirme and strengthen the stomacke, as well by things receiued inwardly, as applyed outwardly, such as are *Opiats, Lozenges, and vnguent*s.

3. *Scopus.*

Things corroborating and strengthening the Stomacke.

R. Coriandri conditi, ℥ iij. Anisi et fœniculi. sing. ℥ j. Pulueris Diacydon. sine Aromatibus, ℥ ij. Cinamomi electi. ℥ iij. pulueris Aromati. Rosati. ℥ ij. Fiat puluis. Of which the patient must take a spoonefull, after every Dinner and Supper, and abstaine from drinke afterwards. If we adde Sugar, wee shall make the pouder the more pleasanter, but the lesse effectuall: by this meanes we shall warme the stomack,

A Peptick or digestive pouder.

et anethi, sing. ℥iij. spic. nard. squināry, sing. ℥. j. acetiparum, cera, q. s. Fiat unguentum pro regione ventriculi. Or. R. Massa Empla- stri pro stomacho, ℥ij. Cerati Galeni emendan- tis vitia stomachi, ℥j. B. terebinthin modicum. *frum.* Fiat Emplastrum, which must be applied to the region of the stomach. Or, R. Coriandri preparati, ℥iij. florum Roris- marini, et Chamemeli, sing. p. j. fol. balsamit. seu menth. aquatic. et cichorij, sing. M. B. Ro. Saeculus car. rub. p. j. B. Cariophil. Galang. crass. ma- pro stom- achis, sing. ℥j. B. Redigantur in puluerem, qui cho. Xylo (Bembacem vocant) excipiatur: and to make a bagge, which must be interba- sted in the forme of a shielde, and let it be applied to the stomach.

Outward Medicines to Cure
Oedema.

The fourth Scope is, in the vse of Topical remedies, which in the begin- ning must be such as doe but meanelly repell, for the efficient humour that cau- geth this Tumor, being for the most part grosse, is made so much the more gros- ser, by those strong repellent medicines:

neither will it easily giue place, although it be sometimes permixed with the serous and wheyish matter of the blood, which may serue as a vehicle, to drawe it forward. But heere we speake of the true *Oedema*, in which, in the beginning wee vse Medicines that doe repell, rather to confirme and strengthen the part, then to beate backe, with which Medicines we mix also such as haue a discussiue propertie, as when wee applie *Oxycratum*, of two parts of viniger, and one of water, to the stronger bodies, wetting a newe sponge therein, either prepared with *Aphronitrum*, or with some other kinde of salte. For vineger doth not onely by it's coldnes repell, but doth also incide, and attenuate, and by it's drinelle resolue: the sponge also, either new or prepared doth resolue. Some there are, that doe applie Bole-armonick, Ciprus nuts, and Allum, which ought not to be done without admixing discussiues, for the cause aforesaide: the like is to be considered also of other astringents. In the beginning also and in the increase, euen vnto the state, these things following doth profit.

Take

Nota.

Take strong lye framed of the ashes of the Colewort stalkes, of vine branches, of the branches of the fig-tree, and of Tartar, as much as shall suffice, to which adde a little vineger, and oyle, in which, moisten a sponge, & so foment the part luke-warme. The reason why it ought to be luke-warme is, because by the colde it will grow more hard, and thicke, and too much heat doth rather attract, and cause a greater defluxion, then repell and dissolue, after the *fons*, or fomentation, it is good to applie a Cataplasme, framed of Cole-worts, which may be framed, if in the foresaid lye wee boyle two handfulls of coleworts, or cabbage leaues, and so bruse it, and applie it in the forme of a cataplasme. Or to the foresaid lye, may be added salt and Allum, and so make a *fons* or fomentation, with a sponge, by binding the sponge vpon the same part. Or,

R. Nucis Cupressi. squarantia, faris. liard.
ii Lupinorum. sing. ʒss. Blacila, Bizantia, alu-
minis. sing. ʒii. semini papaueri. cornuti. ʒiij.
aloes, myrrh. sing. ʒj. Croci ʒj. Suci. brassicae
et aceti. q.s. And make a Cathaplasme.

You may if you will, adde *Acacia et Hypocist.*

pocist. sing. ℥ij. stercoris Colombini, et Caprini. sing. ℥iiij.

Or,

Fomentum. *R. Cinerum sarmentor vitis, ficus, Brassicæ et tamarisci. sing. p. j. fol. ebuli, et tamaris. sing. M. B. boli armeni, ℥i. B. aqu. in qua ferrum fuerit extinctum, lib. iij. Aceti acerrimi. ℥iiij.*

Make a decoction to the consumption of the third part and foment the tumor, and with stuphs moystened in the same, bind them on the place, first annoynting the place with this Liniment.

Unguent. *R. Cineris brassica, ℥ij. auxung. suill. ℥iiij. Fiat unguentum;* In the place of the ashes of the Colewort, wee may take the ashes of the figge tree, or of the holly tree.

Or else,

Unguent. *R. Boli armeni, acacia. sing. ℥j. Cyperi ℥B. Aloes, Myrrh. sing. ℥v. Croci. ℥B. succ. brassicæ. ℥ij. Olci Rosarum, ℥iiij. Aceti. ℥i. B. Cera. q. s. Fiat unguentum.*

But when there is no more defluxion, but that those onely Medecines that doe resolue may serue the turne, we may take of Sulphur ℥i. Stercoris Columb. ℥x. Farin. Fabarum, ℥i. B. Mellistantillum, Succ. Brassica. or decoctionis Asphodeli, as much

as may suffice to make a Cataplasme, to
be applyed, after the aforesayde Fo-
mentation.

Or,

R. Succi Ebuli, Sambuci, Oxylapathi,
Leuistici, Fœniculi, sing. ℥j. unguenti Dial-
thea. ℥iij. Mel. ℥j. Olei de Absynthio vel Iri-
si, vel Chamomeli, ℥ij. Coquantur ad Succo-
rum consurptionem. And make a Lini-
ment.

Or,

R. Fol. Ebuli, Sambuc. et Absynthij. sing. cataplasme
M. j. Alumin. Sulph. et Salis, sing. ℥ss. Make
a decoction, with which foment the place,
then bruse that which remaineth, & adde
herunto unguēt. dialthea. ℥ij. ℞. anxiūg. skill.
℞. i. ℞. hony, an vnce, & make a cataplasme.

R. Rad. Cucum. agrest. ℥ij. Origani vel
Brassicae. M. j. Farin. hordij. ℥j. Let all be cataplasme
boyled & brused, and make a cataplasme.
Or else, take oxe dung, sulphur, hony, vi-
negar, with the decoction of Colewort,
or Origanum, make a Cataplasme.

To remone paine.

If there be much paine. R. Aspi. ℥j. ℞.
Passi, Olei Chamomeli, vel Anethi, vel de
Absynthio. ℥j. and make a Liniment,

When

When Oedema groweth to
hardnesse.

When this Tumor waxeth harde, these things following are profitable.

*R. Auxungi. Bubule. ℥iiij. Galban. Bdei
Ammon. in aceto dissolutorum, ana ℥j. B. Pici
℥ij. terebinth. ℥ij. myrrh. ℥iii. corticis thuri
℥ii. Olei veteris. ℥iiij. And make an Un-
guent.*

Or,

*R. Muscilag. Althe. Lini et Fœnugr. sing
℥iiij. farin. hordij. ℥iii. auxungie gal. et olei de
Lilio, sing. ℥ij. Butiri. ℥j. Croci. ℥j. vitel-
los ij. Boyle the Muscelage & the meale
with a gentle fire, then afterwards, adde
to the rest. But if you adde Ammoniacū,
Bdelium, Storax liquid, you shall make
an oyntment exceeding profitable, for
all colde and hard Tumors.*

To bring to Suppuration and
Matter.

When the Tumor cannot be discuffed,
but will turne into Abscessus and Apo-
stumatation,

R.

R. Rad. Alth. ℥iiij. Rad. Lilior. ℥ij. Car-
arum, par. v. florum Camomeli, et Meliloti.
ing. p. i. farin. hordij. et fœnagr. cc. sing. ℥i.

Let them be boyled and brused, and
adde therevnto Pinguedinis gall. butyri re-
entis, Olei Liliorum et Chamomeli, sing. ℥j.
And make a Cataplasme, Or,

R. Rad. Alth. et Lilior. sing. ℥iiij. rad. Bri-
nia et Cucumeris agrest. sing. ℥ii. Olei Lilio.
ib. ℔. Oleo de costo, ℥iiij. vini. ℥ijj.

Boyle all to the consumption of the
vine, and let them bee brused, and then
adde therevnto of the meale of Linseede
and Fœnugreek. sing. ℥ii. Fermenti ℥i. ℔.
pingued. anseris, et anatis, sing. ℥iiij. Mixe
them, and make a Cataplasme. Or,

R. Rad. lilior. ℥ii. cepa ℥ii. ℔. ali. he. et maluc.
ing. M. j. ℔. camomel. melilot. sing. p. j. farine
semin. lini et fœnugrec. sing. ℥j. Let all be
boyled, and then brused, and adde too of
uxūgi. suilla, ℥ij. & make a Cataplasme.

For that purpose may be applied Di-
ckylon magnum, applying vpon the more
declining place, pigeons dung, mustard-
seede, snailles, and Galbanum, mixte toge-
ther. When the Apostume is open, to A Rup-
clense the same, we may vse Mundifica-
tuarie.

tinum

tiuum de Apio, *unguentum Apostolorum* laying ouer *Emplastrum diuinum*, and *Diacbilon cum gummis*: and afterwards, *Emplast. Diacalceteos*.

When this Tumor is a Symptom of some other disease, as of the dropsie, the Ptylike, *Cachexia*, and such like, it hath then no proper Cure: for it cannot be Cured, except the cause from whence it springeth, be first remoued.

Neuerthelesse, an order of Dyet being prescribed, which is contrary to phlegme, windinesse, and waterish bloud, and withall fit purging medicines, with strengthening and confirming of the stomach, for which purpose, we may applie spöges moystened in *Oxyrrhodino* to the place affected, to which there shall be added some Salt, and such other things as wee haue before remembred. But when paine shall vrge vs, we must vse some *Calastike* oyle, which haue a propertie to relaxe, and mittigate the paine, of which property is your oyle of Chamomel, oile of Dyll, oyle of Lillyes, oyle of Rue, greasie wooll, *Sapa*, which is foddren wine, oyle with vineger, and so applyed.

Of the Flatuous and Windy Tumors.

CHAP. X.

THe first intention to remoue this tumor, is referred to a fit and conuenient order of diet, which must be hot & drie, & such as doe ingender no phlegmatick, grosse, or viscid humours, which for the most part doe cause a flatuous and windy matter. Therefore all manner of pulse, as beanes, peason, & such like, must be auoyded: also milke, cheese, rapes, turneps, chesnuts, & rawe frutes, and all such things must be obserued, which we haue set downe as concerning the dyet, in the Chapter of the *Oedemas* Tumor.

The 2. intention is, in the preparation and purging of the humors, therfore clisters must be iniected, that haue property to discusse windines: the phlegmatike humors, & such as are grosse & viscid, must be prepared with *Apozems* that do incide, and attenuate, as is set downe in *Oedema*, with which must be mixed such things as do discusse & disperse winde, also the purging medicins must be such as before in *Oedema*, adding therto *discussions* of winde.

The

The third intention is, to strengthen and corroborate the stomach, and that the flatous and windy matter already engendred, may be resolued, and to hinder the increase of newe, and that phlegme which is the onely matter of windinesse, may by little and little be remoued.

The Stomach is strengthened, partly by such things as are receiued inwardly, and partly by things applied outwardly, which may be performd by those things which wee haue prescribed in *Oedema*: Neuerthelesse, to the powder which wee haue saide must be vsed after meate, wee must adde too of Caraway-seed, & comin-seede, *Condite*, of either, ʒj. or the Dose of the annisseed, and fenel-seede may be increased: or we may vse those seedes alone *condite*. And in the increase, we must vse in the place of the oyle of Roses, and of *Lentiscini*, the oyles of Narde and Rue.

The fourth intention is, to rarifie and make thinne that which is thick: we attenuate the grosse spirit with Medicins that are hote and drie, and also tenuating, to the intent the grosse spirit & vapour may be made more thinner, discussed, and resolued,

Looke before in
Oedema.

solued, with which medicines also *anodins* are to bee admixed, chiefly in the beginning: for the flatous and windie matter doth increafe, and so excite and stirre vp vehement paine. These things doe discusse the winde, aniseede, fenel-seedes, Daucus, Carawayseed, Cominseede, Seseleos, smallage-seed, parsleyseed, rue, bayberries, and Iuniper-berries. All *Aromatickes*, & for the most part, all heating and drying things, oyles of *Irinum*, of bayes, of Rue, of Narde, of *Coste*, oyle of *Ricinum*, of Spike, of Nuts, of *Euphorbium*, of the *Peppers*. Of all which, with those prescribed in the Cure of *Oedema*, wee may frame at our pleasures diuers outward applications.

*Outward applications to discusse
and disperse winde.*

There are some that doe applie to this windie Tumor, a decoction of Hyssop, with oyle of Rue: Others there are, that make a *Lixinium*, with niter and vinegar, and so moystening sponges therein, doe ment the Tumor. There are others
G that

that doe boyle *Parietari*, *Centauri*, anil seedes, and fenel-seedes, the seedes of *Daucus*, Carawayseede, Cominseede, flowers of Chamomel, Dyll, stœchados, or Rosemary, hony, & branne, in water and white wine, and so moystening linnen clothes or stuphes in the decoction, doe foment the place.

Afterwards, they applye some conuenient oyntment. Some doe also conclude the decoction in an Oxe bladder and applye it. Others vse *Emplastrum de baccis Lauri*, or of mustard-seede, whose description you shall haue in the chapter following. Some there are that take new bread, hote out of the ouen, and dipping it in oyle of *Narde*, of *Rue*, *Coste*, mixed with some discusseue seeds, doe apply it to the Tumor. Some doe annoint the place with oyle of Dyll, and Chamomel: Afterwards fomenting the place with wine of the decoction of pigeons dung, and other discusseues: also these formes following, are commended of Authors.

R. Olei Chamomel. aneth. amigdal. amar. et Rut. sing. ʒj. Vini alb. ʒ iij. seminum anisi, fœniculi, Danci, Cucumi, Carui, A-
meos

meos, et Ruta, sing. ʒj. ʒ.

Let all boyle to the Consumption of the wine, and beeing expressed, adde to the expression as much waxe as shall suffice, and make an vnguent.

Galen taketh *Passi, quart. j. Olei Anethini, et saponis mollis, sing. ʒij.* also greasie wooll, or sponge dypt therein, and so apply it. Or sharpe Lye, mixed with oyle and sodden wine, or austere wine, and with the same foment the place.

Or else,

R. Olei Anethini, Rutacei, Laurin. Costini, despicæ & mastich. sing. ʒj. fol. Calament. Centaurij, Absynthij, sampsuch. reduced in powder, sing. ʒj. Seminis fœnicul. Cumin. Ruta, Lupinorum, et baccarum Lauri in powder, of eyther, ʒij. Mellis crudi, as much as shal suffice to make an ointment. R. Mily, lib. j. ʒ. salis, li. j. fol. artemes. samich. sing. M. ʒ. semin. fœnugre. Cumin. Camph. sing. ʒj. flor. Chamomel. Melilot. Stœcha. Rorismarini. sing. p. j.

Let all these bee put into a Frying panne, and so torrefied ouer the fire, and then put into twoo Bagges, which must be sprinckled with the best Wyne, and

so let them bee applyed very warme.

Afterwards,

*R. Gentiana. ʒi. fol. Agrimon. Calamint
Origani, siccorum. sing. ʒʒ. Rubia tind
ʒiiij. Squinantiij, Mastichis, sing. ʒ. j. ʒ. Sp
Nardi et Croci, sing. ʒ. iiij. Aqu. vite, ʒ i.
Oleorū Aniethi, Nardi, de castoreo, sing. ʒ ii
Cer. q. s. And make an oyntment.*

And when all other thinges doe
good nor profit, I haue prooued this T
mor, beeing flatuous and windie in t
knee, and proceeding from the poxe,
haue bene Cured in this order; that is,
take *Propoleos*, which is the Feces a
dregges of new waxe from the presse.
j. ʒ. Although (*Plinie* meaneth anot
thing then this, by *Propoleos*) crums
the bread *Syncomisti*, lib. ʒ. *Rosar. rubea*
ʒj. Let all boyle in white wine, and be
brused, adde peper, cloues, nutmegs, g
ger, of either, ʒij. Cominseeds, Anisse
Fenelseeds, Smallage-seedes, and *Am*
of eyther, halfe an ounce. Make a C
plasme, with oyle of Camomel, Dyll, a
Rue, of either, ʒij. Let it be applied h
to the place, the superficies therof bei
first scarrified. But if this flatous a

win

windy matter shall runne and wander into diuers parts, when it shall rest in one part, the same parte shall be bound both above and below, and the Tumor shall be opened with a burning yron, or else with Rasor or pen-knife, and presently there shall be applyed to the wound an Emplaster, framed of Aloes, Bolcarmonick, oile of Roses, and vineger.

Of the waterish Tumor.

CHAP. XI.

THis affect doth require the same order of Diet which we haue said must be obserued in *Oedema*, the sick must use flesh that yeeldeth good nourishment, and easie of digesture, which must be roasted: his bread must be leauened and salt, well baked, and with which, must be admixed the powder of Dyll, and if it be possible, hee must abstaine altogether from drinke; Or hee must vse a small quantity of wine, not diluted, all waterish and moyst things must be auoyded, as things most hurtfull, such as are fruites,

To prepare the bodie.

Secondly, the bodie must be prepared, and the *meatus* and passages opened with these things following.

R. Herbar. Capil. Communium, Pin-pinell. Pilosel. Agrimoni. Chamadr. Chama-pytios, sing. M. j. 4. Semin. frigid. Maior. sing. ʒij. Seminis Apij, petros. Halicacab. (called Alcecegi) Seminis Asparagi, sing ʒj. Cicerum rubr. P. j. florum Sambuci & Genista, sing. p. j. ℥. Make a Decoction, and in one pound and a halfe of the straining, dissolve Syrup of Maydē-haire and Sugar, of euery one, ʒ iij. Aromaticum Rosatum and Cinamon, of eyther, ʒ j. Make an Apozeme, clarified and Aromatized, for v. Doses.

Or,

R. Syrup of Mayden-hayre, Syrup de Bizantijs, and de quin; Radicibus sing. ʒij. ℥. Aquarum Apijs, petros. et Graminis: of either, ʒ iij. pouder of Diagalang. and Cinamon: of either, ʒ ij. Make a Iulep clarified and Aromatized for three Doses, and if it seeme good, it may be repeated.

Pur-

Purgation.

Rx. Passularum mundat. ℥j. semin. Anisi, Purge.
 Fœnicul. Apij, petros. Halicacabi, sing. ℥ij.
 Brassica Marina, M. j. & partem tertiam Soldanella
 Medull. Seminis Cartami, & Sean. oriental.
 sing. ℥vj. Agarici, ℥j. florum Cicerum rubr.
 et Genist. sing. p. j. Make a Decoction,
 and take of the straining thereof, ℥iiij. in
 which dissolve of Diaphœnicō, and Indum
 mainus, sing. ℥j.℞. Syrup of Roses solutiue,
 ℥.℞. and make a potion to purge.

Or we may vse *Electuar. diacarthami*, or
de Citro solutius: or *Pils de Hiera*, *alephan-*
gina, *de Agarico*. *Pil. de Mezereo*, *de Cucu-*
mer. agrest. and such like, are too strong
 to be safely giuen, for they make the Ly-
 uer and Stomach more weake, and there-
 by doe increase the affect.

To strengthen the Stomach and
 the Lyuer.

Thirdly, the Nutritiue parts must be
 strengthened, as the Stomach and the
 Lyuer. The Stomach is made strong
 by those meanes prescribed in *Oedema*.

Also oldetreackle beeing vsed, and *Mithridate*, and *Aurea Alexandrina*, doeth profite very much. Also it is very good to giue an *Opiat*, wherein may be put conserues of broome-floures, greene ginger, *Diagalanga*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diarhodon*, and such like. Outwardly may be applyed to the stomack, hot bread newly drawne out of the oven, & maccrated in the best wine, with the pouders of *Galengal*, *Peper*, *Cloues*, *Nutmegs*, *Mastich*, seedes of *Dyll*, *Comin*, *Ruc*, *Camomell* being cast vpon it, and so being hote, applic it to the region of the stomack, and so to haue another readie prepared, against the former that was applyed doe waxe colde, and in like manner applic it.

*Vnguent to
warne the
stomach.*

R. Baccarum Lauri, seminis Nigelle Romanae, et ruta. sing. ʒiij. Let them be boyled in wine and oyle, vntill the wine be consumed, adding therevnto a dragme of *Castoreū*. (if the stomack shall appeare ouer colde) let all be wrought together, and therewithall annoynt the stomack morning and euening, a good space after meate.

Wee may also adde *Squinanthum*, *Cardamomum*,

Ladonum, *Spicam Nardi*, *peper*, *cloues*, *nutmegs*, and such like, and so leaue out the *Castoreū*, because of the foule and loathsome smell.

Or,

R. *Ladani puri*, *Resinae Pini*. sing. ʒj. *Ammoniaci*, *Bdellij*. sing. ʒij. *Cardam. Squinant.* *Vnguentum*
sing. ʒj. *Spic. Nard.* *Caryophil.* sing. ʒj. *bac-* *stomachale*

arum Lauri. seminis Apij, et leuist. sing. ʒj.
ʒ. *Florum Camomeli*, *Rorismar.* *Rosar. rub.*
ing. p. ʒ. *Olei Irini*, ʒvj. *Cerae*, q.s. And so
make an oyntment for the stomach. Or,

R. *Cerati santalini* ʒij. *Seminis apij, petros.* *Liniment*
t Endiaie sing. ʒj. *trochiscor. de Caphura.* *for the*
ʒʒ. *Spic. nard.* *Squinanthi.* sing. ʒij. *Olei Nar-* *Lyuer.*
lini et de Absynthio, sing. ʒiij. Mixe them,
and make a Liniment, adding in the vsc
thereof, a little wine vinegar, and so an-
noynt the region of the Lyuer.

Outward applications to consume
the water.

Fourthly, *Topical* means must be vsed
to the place affected, that may digest and
consume the water, *Galen* doth applye a
newe sponge, moystened in *Oxyrrhodino*,
nixing therewith Salt, or a sponge dypt

in a *Lixinium* framed of the ashes of vine branches, of Coleworts, of the Figge tree, Holme-tree, of the Oke, and of Tar tar, adding therevnto salt, or *Apronitrum* or *Sulphur*, and so foment the place.

Some there are that doe adde to the lye. *Aristolochia rotunda*, *Ammoniacum*, and *Bdellium*, and so foment the place: but first they do annoynt the place with oyle of Dyll, or of Worme-wood, or Rue. Some also doe adde Turpentine & waxe, least the *Lixinium* should bee ouer sharpe and byting.

Or:

R. *Salis nitri*. ℥x. *Piperis*, & *baccarum Lauri*. sing. ℥j. *Olei Laurini*. ℥vj. *Cere*, as much as shall suffice, and make a Liniment: some doe adde thervnto the pulpe of raisins, Or, take the roots of *Ireos* and wilde cucumer, nuts of the Cypres tree, of the bone of a mans legge, of the ashes of cabage roote, of either, ℥ij. *Chrysocol.* and *Niter*, of either, ℥j. oyle of Dyl, and waxe, as much as shal suffice, to make an oyntment.

The Emplaster of Mustard-seede, then the which, there is is none better, or more excellent, both for this watric Tumor,

mor, as also the windie, the description whereof, is as followeth.

R. *Seminis Sinapi, Seminis urtica, Salphuri. Aristolochi. Rotund. Spuma Maris. Emplaster Bdellij. sing. ʒj. Ammoniac. olei veteris, et co- of Mus- ra, sing. ʒij. and make an Emplaster. terd-seede.*

And for this purpose also, we may vse *Emplastrum Apostolicum Chyrurgicum.*

Of the Phlegmaticke Apostume.

CHAP. XII.

THere are many differences of phlegmaticke Apostumes, which according to *Galen*, are contained vnder thre names; that is to say, vnder *Atheroma, Steatoma, and Meliceris*. But the *Arabians* doe call some of them *Nodes*, some *Scrophulas*, some *Glandules*, some *Testudines*, *Lupas, Natas*, and *Botia*.

All which affects, in the order of curing, haue the same order of Dyet & purging Medicines with *Oedema*; Notwithstanding, the Dyet must be a little thinner, and more drye: For the humours are more grosse, and therefore neede more
atte-

attenuation and thinning, sometimes the opening of a veine doth profit, that is to say, when there are manifest signes of a *Plethora*, and fulnesse. Also an *Apozeme* or *Iulep*, framed of things that doe incide, tenuat, cleanse and open, and such as wee haue prescribed in *Oedema*, is also in this affect very profitable: also honie of roses, *Syrupus Acetosus simplex*. *Oxysaccharum*, *oxymel simplex*. *Syrup. de Bizantijs*, de hyssopo, de duabus & quinq; *Radicibus*, de *Stæchade*: and *Oxymel Squilliticum*, with the waters of *Primula veris*, Bettony, hyssop, Balme, Fenel, Sage, and such like.

In Purgations, doe profit the seedes of *Cartamus*, *Polypodium*, *Quercinum*, *Agaric*. *Coloquintida*, *Esula*, *Turbit*, *Euphorbium*, but these three latter are too forcible and ouer strong, and therefore they must not be vsed but in a small quantitie, and in very strong bodies, & the strength of them must also be diminished & dull'd by the admixtion of other things for that purpose: in that order is *Elleborus albus* a very dangerous thing. Also *Dia-*
Elec. purg. *phœnicon*, *Indum maius*, *Elect. diacarthami*.
Pills. and de *Citro solutius*, also pills of *Agarick*.
 de

against Nature in generall.

95

de Benedicta, Cochia, Foetida, Arthritica,
de Hermodactilis, de Sarcocolla, de Sagape-
no, de Opopanace, de Euphorbio, may be
vsed. Pils.

Of Struma, or the Kings
Euill.

CHAP. XIII.

THe first Scope to Cure these affects, A Tumor
doth consist in a fit order of Dyet, framed of
which is drying, and moderatly hea- matter and
ting, and such as may attenuate & make bloud, vn-
thinne the humors in this affect, more der & about
then in *Oedema*, the Patiēt must vse absti- the glādules
nence & fasting, for fulnes is hurtful, rest of the neck
& ydlenes euill, & Exercise before meate & throate.
is best of all : the vse of Sulphurous wa- 1. Scope.
ter, and Allum waters, is very profitable.

The second scope is, in the vse of Me-
dicines, that doe incide, attenuate, clense,
and opē, as in *Oedema*, & the last chapter 2. Scope.
hath beene declared. It is also good to
giue the root of *Ireos*, & the rinde of the
Ejder tree decocted in white wine, to the
decoction; must be added a little ginger,
for

*Note a
drinke for
the Kings
ouill.*

for this kinde of drinke doeth incide, tenuate, open, & cleanse, it doeth also purge by vrin, which in this affect is very profitable. The often vse of Pils *de Hiera simplex*, is very much commended, because it purgeth the Stomach and Intestines frō *phlegme*. But if the whole body is to be purged, we may vse pils of *Agaric. Cochia*, & others, before rehearsed in the last Chapter. If you will purge and send forth *phlegme*, those things which are set downe in the ende of the last Chapter may serue the turne: that is to say, Pil. *de Sagapeno*, *de Opoponace*, *de Hellebor. de Euphorbio*. The ancient Physitions doe commend a pouder framed of equall parts, of Turbith, Ginger, and Sugar, whose Dose may be vnto ʒij. But the latter Physitions doe disallowe and improve the same, because we giue no commendable Turbith.

*A Pouder to absume and awayde
Phlegme, by little & little.*

Pouder. The third Scope is, in the vse of this pouder following, to remooue the mat-

ter antecedent (as we call it) by little and little, which it doth performe by it's manifest qualities and propertie.

R. Rad. *Aristoloch. rotund. raphani*, & *Spatul. foetida*. sing. ʒj. fol. *Pimpinell. Pilocl. Rut. maioris*, sing. ʒij. *Scrophularia philipendul*. sing. ʒb. *Semina anisi*. ʒij. *Zinzib.* ʒj. *Turbith optimi, Senn. oriental.* sing. ʒiij. *acchari albiss.* ʒ. iij. Make a fine powder.

Of which, let the Patiēt take euery day in the morning a spoonefull, with white vine, or with the water of *Gemista*. *Guydo* maketh the same powder, and doth boyle it in white wine, till halfe be consumed, and so in three dayes he giueth a quart of the decoction. *Galen* doeth approoue the use of old treackle, of *athanasia*, *Ambrosia*, also the vse of *aurea Alexandrin.* is veryailable with the other things which are spoken in the Chapter of *Oedema*, to strengthen the stomach.

Note.

Outward applications for the Kings euill.

The fourth Scope, is performed by *Scopus. 4.* such Topicall things, that mollifie, incide, attenuate, & digest, of which we will here set

set downe some which we know to pro
in this affect, and which wee haue pro
ued by our owne experience. The fir
whereof, is of *Galen*.

Re. *Olei antiqui vel Liliorum, vel Lauris*,
℥xij. *Picis sicce*. ℥vi. *Ladani*. ℥iij. *Lithargy*
℥xij. *Galbani*. ℥iij. *Storacis*. ℥ij. Let them
be all mixed. Some doe adde *Erugin*
rasilis. ℥xiiij. But because it doth excor
at and excite blysters, we do not allow
it. The Litharge must be boyled with
the oyle, vntill it waxe thicke, afterward
the pitch must be added, with the other
things, and so beeing drawne from the
fire, put in the verdigrease, (for if it be
boyled, it looseth something of his force
and violence) and then make it into the
forme of an Emplaster. I will set downe
another, which is accounted a great se
cret amongst Chirurgians.

Re. *Rad. Bryon. Cyclam. Cucum. agrest.*
Alb. Lily calestis. sing. ℥ij. Let them be
perfectly boyled in good white wine, and
then stamped, to which adde *Ammonia-*
cum, dissolued in vinegar, of *Squills, bdel-*
lium, and *opopanax*, dissolued in *oleo Sesa-*
nino, of euery one of them ℥j. pigeons
dung,

young, and goatesdough, of eyther,
j. B. Ladanum, storax, and Calamint, of
 eyther halfe an ounce, Shippe pitche, as
 much as shall suffice, to make a masse of
 mplaſter. Or this Plaſter that doeth
 followe is the beſt, and often approoved
 mollifie euery harder Tumor, and to
 ſcuſſe the humor.

Re. Radic. Ireos, ℥iij. Let them be per-
 ctly boyled in vineger & common ho- *Emplaſter*
 e, of either *℥ viij.* Let them be bruſed
 and ſtamped, and adde vnto them Tur-
 entine, Roſin, and *Dialth.* of euery one,
ij. Pouder of Comin-ſeede and Foenu-
 ecke, of eyther *℥j.* And make it in the
 forme of a Cataplaſme. Or,

Re. Stercoris Bubuli, Caprini, Columbini
Anſerini, of eyher *℥ij.* *Farin. hordij, Lu-* *Vnguent.*
vor. & Lotij. ſing. ℥ij. B. Farin. Lin. et Fœ-
gr. ſing. ℥iij. Ammoniac. Bdellij, & Gal-
l. diſſolutorum in aceto, ſing. ℥℔. Mellis.
art. j. ſucc. Ebuli & Cauli. ſing. ℥iij. aux-
g. ſuill. quantum ſufficit: And make it
 the forme of an vnguent.

Or,

Re. Cinerum Limacum. ℥j. Auxung. ſuill.
tri. ℔. Fiat vnguentum.

H

Re.

R. *Sinapi* & *sterc Colūbin. sing. ℥ij. Mī panis alb. ℥iiij. mac. ℥iiij. aceti. lib. ℥. Coquantur omnia*, to the thicknesse of an Emplaster.

Also *Diachylon magnum* is very good, so is *Diachylon Commune*, with the powder of *Ireos*. *Emplastrum Guidonis de Limacibus*, boyled in wine, or in *Lixiniū*, also the meale of of bitter *Lupins* boyled in *Oxymel*, and so applyed: Oxe dung also boyled in vineger, and applyed. Figges also, and especiallie the wilde ones, being applyed with *Axungia*.

Those that cannot be dissolued and removed with the foresaid things, must be brought to suppuration, with some of the former medicins, and the Apostume must be opened with a pen-knife, or with some medicin for that purpose, the vlcere must be clenfed with *unguentum de Api* or *unguento Apostolorum*, or with *Egyptiacum*, or with the powder of *Mercury*, applying vpon *Diachylon*, or *Apostolicum Chyrurgicum*.

Afterwards, wee may vse such thing as doe ingender flesh, and afterwards *Cicortize*.

Of the Wenne called Ganglion.

CHAP. XLIII.

THe Ganglion, Glandula, Nodus, and Lupia, doe in a mander require one and the selfe same Cure.

First therefore, a fit order of Dyet must be prescribed.

Secondly, the humors must be prepared and purged.

Thirdly, the Stomach must be confirmed and made strong, all which may be done, euen as we haue set downe before, in the Chapter of *Oedema*.

Fourthly, wee must vse such *Topicall* neanes as haue a propertie to mollifie, to waste, and to discusse.

Rx. Emplastri Oxycrocei ℥j. Muccaginis, Emplaster alth. lini, et fœnugr. sing. ʒv. euphor. sagap. amoniac. sing. ʒiiij. resin. ʒvj. cera alb. ʒiiij. dissolve the gums in vineg. & make an Emplast.

Rx. Muccag. alth. lini, et fœnugr. sing. ʒij. B. eorum Camemel, Liliorū, et Ireos. sing. ʒiiij. lei Sambucini. ʒij. Let them be boyled

the consumption of the Muscilage,
H 2 after-

A cōcretion,
or knotty
matter, grow-
ing vpon
some sinew
or tendon,
either in the
hand or
wrist, iostep
or ankle.

afterwards mixe the gummes *Ammoniac*
Bdelly, *Opopanacis* et *Sagapeni*, dissolued in
 vinegar, of either, \mathfrak{zj} .℞. *anxung. anseris* &
anatis, sing. \mathfrak{zj} . *anxung. suil. veteris*, et *sali*
expertis, lib.℞. *Medul. cruris vituli* et *Cer*
ui, sing. \mathfrak{zxx} . *Spum. maris*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. And make an
 oyntment.

Rx. *Foliorum Sambuci* P. j. *Salis modicū*
Masticentur simul, et in *Ganglion* fricetur
donec tabescat, ante *usum superioris unguentis*.

Quick-fil-
ner.

When the *Ganglion*, or Node doth wax
 softe, presently the Medicine beeing re-
 mooued, whiles as yet the place beeing
 hote, wee must compresse or bruse the
 Wen vehemently with the thumbe, vn-
 till it be dissolued, then we applie a plate
 of lead, strongly rubbed with *Mercurie*
 and so let it remaine vpon the place for
 nynedayes. I haue often-times Cured
Wennes or Nodes, beeing in the wrest
 with oftē rubbing them with fasting spe-
 cle, and vsing no other Medicines.

If the *Ganglion* shall not giue place with
 Medicines, it must be cut off with the
 knife, except it be in the hands or feete, or
 in such a place that may threaten danger
 by reason of *Nerues*, *Veines*, and *Artiers*
 with

with which sometimes they are implicated and inwrapped. The former Medicines are profitable to the *Glandula*, or *Nucum Capressi*. 3j. three sower or wilde figs, (which they call *Caprificos*) mixed with the iuyce of the Elder, and so applyed. Or *Ammoniacum* dissolued in sharpe vinegar, or *Emplastrum de Bdellio*: all which, doe also help other hard Tumors, *Lupia*, also is wasted or dissolued with the same Medicines, or remooued by amputation or Section, as is *Glandula*, euē as not long ithence wee haue done, neere the Iugular veines, with most happie successe.

Those *abscessus* that are but thinne and small about the roote, are to be strongly yed with some silken bande, close by the oote, and euery day it must be puld and yed harder, vntill such time as it hath ost all it's nourishment, and then it will all away, or else it may be safely cut. Of which, if it be, we must vndergoe the cure, as in other woundes. The silken and wherewith it is bound, before it be applyed, must lie for certaine houres, and be macerated in *Aqua sublimata*, and dryed, and so may it be done by course, three

or foure times : By this meanes did I cure a great Excrescence , or kinde of Warte, hanging in the extremitie of the tongue.

Atheroma,
a Tumor
without
paine or
châge of co-
lour, contain-
ed in the
Membram
or some si-
new cote,
a clammy
humor like
a pultis,
made of sod-
den meale.
Steatoma,
not much
differing, &
containing a
humor like
Suet, and in-
closed in his
proper me-
bram.
Meliceris, is
contained

*Of Atheroma, Steatoma, and
Meliceris.*

CHAP. XV.

A *Atheroma, Steatoma, and Meliceris* are cured by those Medicines aforesaid, or else take the roote of *Cyclamen*, or sowre bread, with olde *Axungia serilla*, and so much of quicke brimstone, and apply it. But if we see the foresaid Medicines doe no good, the Apostume is to be opened in the forme of a *myrtel leafe*: and the section must be made oblique, lest there should be vnderneath, some veine, or artery, or nerue, that may be hurt: vnles it be in the flank or groin, or in some other place, in which the section must be made trans-uersly, by reason of the reduplication and doubling of the skinn in the motion of those parts, and there is a *Cystis* or bladder, which doeth containe the

Mat-

Matter, which is like to a Pultis, or Tal-
lowe, or Honie: This *Cystis* or Bladder,
must be altogether drawne forth, with-
out any remainder, least that afterwards
it doe increase and reuiue againe. But
the bloud which floweth in taking forth
of the *Cystis*, must be stayed, with a
punge dypt in *Oxycratum*, or with the
white of an egge, and astringent pou-
lers: Also for the most part in these
workes, we must vse *Anodines* and easers
of payne, as the white of an egge, with
Dyle of Roses. If wee perceiue anie
part of the *Cystis* to remaine behinde, it
must be taken away with eroding and co-
psive Medicines, as with *unguentum A-*
gyptiacum, or the powder of *Mercurie*.

in a sinewe
coat, a thin
humor, like
honic, a
round Tu-
mor, voyde
of paine.

Also when the Tumor or *Abscessus*
may not be safely cut, by reason of the
cynes, Articres, or Nerues, wee must
then vse sharpe and *Caustick* Medicines:
or wee may take quicke-Lyme, and
mixe it with Sope, and so applye it: or
the *Lixinium de Figo*, which hee calleth
capitellum, or some *Caustick*, before-
vyde in the Chapter of the Carburc-
e: the *Eschar* must be induced deepe:

The *abscessus* must be cut in the middle strayte, in *recta linea*, and wee must cut euen to the quick-flesh: in the place of the Section, wee must put in *Arsenicum sublimatum*, or some other *Causlicke*: let the quantity and strength of the *Causlicke* be according to the greatnes of the disease and the strength of the patiēt, at the last that the *Eschar* may fall, we may procure it, either with fresh Butter, or *Axungia*.

Of the true Scirrhus Tumor.

CHAP. XVI.

A Tumor
very hard,
& voyde of
paine, in-
gendred of
the naturall
melancholike
humour.

Intent. I.

THE Methode to Cure *Scirrhus*, hath these intentions following.

The first is referred to a fit order of Dyet. The Dyet must be thinne and small, and as it were attenuating, moyst, and a little warme. Therefore the nourishments must bee such as doe ingender good iuyce, that is to say, laudible blood. Giue him bread made of pure wheate flower, his wine must be giuen him of the small white wine, or claret, newe layde egges, Chickens, Capons, hennes, partridges,

tridges; young kydde, sucking veale, lamb, and mutton, may be allowed: in the broaths thereof may be boyled, Spinage, beetes, borrag, and buglosse. Hee must auoide goats flesh, beefe, bulls flesh, hare, porke, & brawne: let him auoid the flesh of wilks, and the flesh of the greater Sea fishes, also hearbs, as coleworts, and cabbage, all pulse, as beanes and peason, and especially Lentils, also hee must auoyde course branny bread, and such as is made of musty seede, red wine, thick and feculent, olde cheefe, & especially salt things and sharp, as peper, mustard, garlicke, onions, and sower things, things broyled, roasted, fryed, & vehemently dryed, must be auoyded: for such things doe burne and drye vp the bloud. Abstaine also from anger, sorrow, and vehement care, immoderate exercises, and watchings: also wee must take care the bellie be kept alwayes loose.

The second Intention doeth prescribe purgation and euacuation of the matter antecedent. Therefore a mollient clyster must be iniected, such a one is sayde in *Phlegmon*, from which notwithstanding

Intent. 2.

ding wee must drave out, or at the least-
wise diminish the cooling thinges, or a
hole of *Cassia* and *Catholicon* may be gi-
uen, a veine also must be opened, especi-
ally if the whole habite of the bodie shall
be melancholike.

Notwithstanding, when the melanco-
like humor shall be very much alienated
from the nature of blood, wee must ab-
staine from blood-letting, and must giue
a purging medicine. And when the me-
lancholike humor shall be grosse & car-
thic, it shall neede of preparation.

To prepare the Melancholike humour.

*Prepara-
tione a-
gainst me-
lancholic.*

The melancholike humor must be pre-
pared for expulsion with things that doe
humect, and moysten, beeing moderately
hote, and somewhat tenuating and inci-
ding. As for example,

*R. Rad. et fol. lapathi acuti, rad. et fol. bu-
gloss. borag. fumarie herbar. capil. communii,
cichori, endiuia, rostri percini. summitatũ lu-
puli, sing. M. j. Melis. M. B. 4. seminum frigid.
maior. contus. & seminis portulac. sing. ʒij.
seminis anisi & Feniculi, sing. ʒj. Passula-*

*mundat. ℥vj. Polipod. quere. recent. ℥j. Senna, ℥j. ℔. Thymi & Epithym. ℥j. trium
orum cordialium. sing. p. j. Fiat decoctio in
latura. lib ij. dissolve of the iuices of bu-
of. and p. m. or ſ. redolent. sing. ℥iiij. then let
be boyled againe, & reduced to lib. j. ℔.
nd with a due quantity of ſugar, make an
ozeme, clarified & aromatized with ℥j.
luer. Diemargarit. frigid. & Diatrag. frigi.
or iiij. Doses. If there be no obstructions
the bowels, we may adde Myrobalos In-
m. m. oleo amigd. dulc. corfricatorum. ℥℔.*

*R. Syr. de ſ. maria, et de turg. vel de berag.
el endiu. simpl. vel de cichor. sine rhabarb. vel
iolar. vel capil. vener. vel scolopēd. vel oxyſac-
bari, vel de epithym. sing. ℥iiij. aquar. lupuli
cichori. sing. ℥vj. p. l. ſantali, muscat. et ci-
amom. sing. ℥j. make a Iulep, clarified & a-
omatized, for 4. doses.*

Iulep.

To purge Melancholy.

For purgation, these things are profi-
able, *thyme, epithym. m. senna orien. polipod.
uercin. lapis lazuli, veratrū nigrum. catholi-
on, diasena, triphera persica, cerſe. El. hamech.
Hieraruffi.*

*Purgers of
melancholy.*

Or,

*R. Senna orien. ℥ij. rhabarb. opti. ℥iiij. cina-
momi*

*A gentle
purg. for
melanch.*

momi, gran. v. Let all infuse in ℥iiij. c whey of goates milke, then let it be expressed, and adde to the expression, Syruj of violets, ℥j. and make a potion.

After may be giuen this, that is more stronger, for one purgation is not sufficient.

Stronger.

R. Catholic. Tripher. Persica, sing. ℥iij. Diasena solut. ℥ij. Rhabarb. in aqua End. infusi et expressi. ℥j. Cinamom. gran. iiij. aquarum Lupuli et Endi, sing. ℥ij. Mixe them and make a Potion. Or this, that is more strong.

*More
strong.*

R. Confect. Hamech, et Diasen. solut. sing. ℥ij. B. Manna granat. ℥j. Medull. Cassia, ℥v. aquar. Cichori, et fumaria, sing. ℥ij. decoct. Thym. et Epyrhym: et 4. sem. frigid. maiorū, ℥iiij. Syruj violarum, ℥j.

In this affect, potions are to be preferred before pills, for your pills doe drie too much. The next day after purgation, let him take *Theriac. ℥ij.* five houres before meate.

R. Conser. Radd. Bugloss. et florum Cichoralchorij, sing. ℥i. Myrob. embelit. Saccharo conditorum. ℥iiij. Corticis Citri condit. Saccharo ℥ij. conseru. violarū ℥vj. pulueris leitiæ Gal. ℥ij.

against Nature in generall. 111

℞ij. Diamargarit. frigid. ℞iiij. Diarhod. Abat. 3j. Confect. Alchermes, (if the minde be troubled with affects) 3ij. with the Syrup de pomis redolentibus. Fiat Opiata.

Of which, let him take the quantitie of a nut foure times in the weeke, two houres before meate.

Afterwards, let him drinke a little pure wine, diluted with the water of buglosse.

*Topicall applications against
Scyrrhos.*

The third Intention to cure this affect, doeth direct vs to outward applications, in which, wee must not vse Repellents: for the humor is cold & grosse of it selfe, which will not giue place to the force of epercussiuues, but will rather grow more grosse and thicke: Therefore things that doe mollifie and discusse, and withall incide, must be applyed: with which wee must mingle such things as doe strengthen the part: Neuerthelesse, wee must auoid things that do mollifie too much, least the Tumor bee turned into a Cancrous vlcer. Beware also of things that
doe

doe discusse immoderately, least the
grosser substance of the humor do on-
ly remaine, and the thinn be discusse
and so wee make the Tumor incurable.

*Things that mollifie harde
Tumors.*

Mollifying Medicines are *Æsyus*
(that is the greasie or oylie matter of the
wooll, betweene the flankes,) greasie
wooll, butter, oyle of Almonds, oyle of
Chamomel, of Dyll, oyle of Lyllies, ca-
pons-grease, goose-grease, *Aleps fissillus*
the grease of the Eagle, of the Vulture, of
the Foxe, of the Badger, of the Beare, the
Lyon, the marrow of a Calfe, of the Hart,
and of other living Creatures, Muscela-
ges, propolis, Waxe, Mallowes, Althea,
the Lilly, branche *Vrsin*, fatte Figges.

The stronger are *Ammoniacum*, dissol-
ued in vineger, *Bdellium*, fatte and softe,
Storax liquide, Galbanum, to which *pro-
polis* may be likened, tarre, and fat Ro-
sins, and not sharpe, there may be ad-
ded the seedes of Smallage, of Comin,
the roote of the Flower-de-luce, Dyll,
Rue,

Rue, and Broome-flowers.

Compositions to mollifie and resolve
Scirrhus.

R. Caricas pingues, 12. Let them be
boyled and stampt. Ammoniacy, Bdellij,
Galb. in aceto dissolutorum, sing. ʒij. Styra- Emplaster
cis liquida ʒj. Muccag. Alth. sem. Lini &
Fœnugrec. sing. ʒij. Assyri & Butiri recen-
tis, sing. ʒj. Olei recini vel sesamini, vel de Li-
lio. ʒiiij. Cer. q. s. & make an Emplast. Or,

R. Rad. Lilior. & alib. perfecte elixari et
contusar. sing. lib. ʒ. adipis lupi, aquila, vultur.
sing. ʒiiij. adipis anseris et gall. sing. ʒij. olei
sesamini vel sambuc. cera et propol. q. s. Make
an Emplaster.

Or this oyntment following, which is
most excellent, and by vs approoued,

R. Rad. Genist. hyperici fol. Cupres. et sero-
phul. siccor. sing. ʒv. litharg. auri, ʒj. muccagi.
seminis lini et fœnugrec. sing. ʒij. olei vulpini,
et de lilio. sing. ʒiiij. cera q. s. And make an
oyntment, adding a little vinegee. Or,

R. Muccag. rad. alth. medij cort. ulmi, sem.
lin. et fœnug. sing. ʒ. iiiij. olei camom. aneti. et de
lilio. sing. ʒj. ammoniac. galb. opopa. et sagap. in Emplastes
aceto diss. ʒ ʒ. terebi. ʒij. cro. ʒij. cer. no. ʒij. ʒ.
and

Emplaster and make an Emplaster: for this purpose is commended *unguentum de Althea*, to which ought to be added the Gummes before-saide.

*Of the pure and simple
Scirrhus.*

CHAP. XVII.

THis *Scirrhus* Tumor is without paine or sence, and happeneth from other Tumors, nor well handled or cured, that is to say, when that which is thinne is resolued, and that which remaineth by congelation doeth waxe hard. In this affect a fit order of Dyet and purging medicines, such as are before prescribed in the Chapter of the true *Scirrhus* must be obserued. But the outward Medicines must chiefly be such as doe mollifie and incide, but moderately discusse and resolute. And although wee haue already declared for the most part in euery chapter what those Medicines are, yet it shall not be amisse to adde somewhat in this present Chapter.

Out-

Outward applications to an exquisite Scirrhus.

Galen, secundolibro ad Glauconem, doeth
oment with oyle of *Sauin*, (In which
place, we vse *Oleum Irinum*, or *Ceirinum*.)
In like manner he doeth applie *ammonia-*
um dissolued in vinegar, also he willeth
Fume to be made of vinegar, vpon a
one called *Pyrites*, and so willeth it to be
receiued: we also in the same manner
oe foment the Tumor, we command a
Fume or vapour of vinegar to be put
pon a mill-stone, and so to be receiued:
then wee applie mollifying Medicines,
and discussiues together.

The Mar-
kast.

As for example.

R. Rad. Cucum. agrest. et Alth. sing. ʒij.
Malua, Branc. vrsina, sing. p. j. Seminis
i et faenugrec. sing. ʒ ij. Make a decocti-
on, and foment the place.

Next, boyle *Sauery* in vinegar, af-
terwards powre forth the vinegar vpon
nyl-stone, or vpon some plate of yron,
being red hote, and so let the vapour
receiued.

R.

R.

R. *Stercoris Asinini*, lib. ℥. *Gummi. Ammoniacy*, in aceto dissoluti. ℥iij. *Ladani pri* et *Mastichis*, sing. ℥iii. *Axung. Anatis e gallin*, sing. ℥ii. *Olei de Mastich. & Cerni*, sing. ℥ij. ℥. As much as shall suffice and make an Emplaster.

R. *Rad. Althea arborescentis*, ℥iij. *Fo Malue silu. M.* ij. *Seminis Lini & Fenuculi*, sing. ℥ij. ℥.

Let them be boyled and stamped afterwards, mixe Goats suet, the marrow of Calues legges, and Deeres suet, of cyther ℥ iii. and make a Cataplasme.

R. *Axung. Gall. Anseris, Anatis*, sing. ℥ ℥. *Axung. Taxi, Muli, & Asini*, sing. ℥i. *Medull. cruris vituli & cerni, vel bonis*, sing. ℥iij. *Æsypi, styracis, Calimit. et Bdellij*, sing. quart. ℥. *Muccagin. sem. lini. alth. et foenugr*, sing. ℥ij. *mastich. et Thuris*, sing. ℥℥. *olei amigd. dulc. et Amurc. Olei de Lilio*, sing. ℥ii. ℥. *Cera quantum sufficit*: And make an Emplaster.

Or,

R. *Ammoniacy, Bdellij, Galba. Opopan*, in Aceto dissolut. sing. ℥ij. *Litharg. Auti*, ℥ij. Boyle them in vinegar. Afterwards mixe with it *Pyrethri, Sulphur. vini, & semini Sinapis*, sing. ℥j. *Cera et Olei, quantum suffi*

ie: And make an Emplaster.

Or,

R. *Ammon*. ℥iij. & *Bdellij*, in *Sapa* disso-
torum, sing. ℥iij. *Myrrha*, *Thuris* et *Oli-*
uni. sing. ℥j. *pinguedin*. *Anguil*. *Gallin*.
Aquila, sing. ℥ij. *adipis* *vital*. ℥j. *Olei anti-*
ci et de *Lilio*. sing. ℥iiij. *Cera* q. s. *aque vi-*
modicum. And make an oyntment.

Of the Cancerous Tumor.

CHAP. XVIII.

TO Cure the Cancer, there is first re-
 quired a fit Dyet, add such as doe
 intend to colde and moy sture: his
 eats must be such as yeeld good iuyce
 and nourishment, and such must be cho-
 sen as may be easily digested, such as wee
 doe set downe in *Scirrhus*, all salt things,
 and sharpe, and such as doe ingender a-
 cid and *Melancholike* blood, must be a-
 voided, euen as wee haue already decla-
 red in *Scirrhus*.

Secondly, the matter antecedent must
 be euacuated, prepared, and purged.

Therefore, if there be signes of ple-

nitude and fulnesse, or that there be suppression of the Hemorrhoids, or Menstrues, we must cut the liuer veine of the right arme. Notwithstanding, first, the bellie be bound, we must inject some mollient Clyster.

*Preparation and Purgation
of the Humor.*

After the humor is prepared, with the Apozem written in the Chapter of Scirrhus, to which must be added *Acetos. ℞. j. ℔. Sem. acetos. et serici crud. sing. ʒj. cortic. Citri et seminis eiusdē, sing. ʒvj. Tamarin ʒj.* Boyle them in the water of the decoction of greene frogges, to the decoction, mixe of the iuyce of ripe pomegranates, the iuyce of Roses, and of the iuyce of sweete smelling apples, of cyther, ʒi *Aceti passulati, lib. ℔.* as much sugar as shall suffice to make a Syrup, perfectly decocted to two pounds, & vse the same with whey, five or sixe dayes: Or wee may vse the Iulep also that is described in Scirrhus.

*Malum
punicum.*

R. Florum trium com. sing. p. j. Epithym ʒi

iiij. *Senna orient.* ʒ℥. Let them be mace-
 ated ten houres in foure ʒ. of whey, then
 make an expression, to which adde syrup
 of violets, ʒj. *Dyaprun. simpl.* or solutiue,
 if the belly be bounde) ʒiiij. And make
 potion. Or,

R. *Fumaria M. j. Senn. orient. et Epi-
 ym. sing.* ʒiiij. *florum Rorismarini, cum se-
 mine* (for that doeth increase the force of
 the Medicine purging melancholy,) p. ij.
 Infuse all in ʒ iiij. of whey, and being ex-
 pressed, dissolve a dragma of Rhubarbe,
 being infused in buglosse water, Cinamon,
 an. iiij. *Mann. granata.* ʒj. ℥. *Cassia.*
 vj. And make a potion.

Also for that purpose, there is com-
 ended *Hieraruffi*, in which there is *El-
 bor*, and *Pilul. Indæ*, although in this af-
 fect it were better to vse thinges that
 loosten. After Purgation, wee must
 worke the meanes to cause the Hæmor-
 roids and the Menstrues to flow aboun-
 dantly, if they shall be suppressed.

To consume the humor by little & little.

Thirdly, that which doth remaine of
 I 3 the

the matter antecedent, must be removed, and the Heart and Lyuer must be strengthened with these things that follow.

R. Pulueris Cancrorū Fluiuatil. vel M.

An electu-
rinorum, præp. q. j. puluer. Ranarū & Lin-
ary to con- cum. sing. ℥ij. corticis Citricōdii. ℥ss. rasur.
sume Me- boris, ossis de corde Cerui sing. ℥ij. Xyloba-
lancholy. mi, ligni Aloes, Santali, Muscat. Coral. r.
limatura chalybis, sing. ℥ij. semin. acetos. C.
Endiu. sing. ℥i. Ambra, ℥ss. Conseru. Bor.
Buglos. et amhos. sing. ℥ij. aquarum Meliss.
Tormentil. sing. ℥ij. ss. Make an Electuar,
of which, let him take euerie houre
much as shall please him.

To strenghten the Heart and
the Lyuer.

Cordial.

R. Confectionis de Hyacintho ℥j. ss. confit.
Alchermes, ℥ij. Conseru. Ros. rub. Conser.
Rad. Bugloss. sing. ℥j. Syrupi de pomis re-
lentibus : As much as shall suffice, ad
make a Confection, of which, let the
tient take foure times a weeke, two hors
before meate, the quantitie of a nut,
ter, let him drinke a little pure wine,
layed with Buglosse-water. Or,

Re. Fragmentorum Lapidū pretiosorum,
ſing. ʒij. pulueris Margaritar. ʒj. Coralli v-
triusq; ſing. ʒʒ. ſem. Endiu. portulac. & Ci-
tri, ſing. ʒ. iiii. limatura Eboris, Santal. Moſ-
catel. ʒj. ʒ. Myrobal. Embelit. Sacchar. con-
dit. ſing. ʒij. Moſchi & Ambra ſing. gran.
vj. Sacchari ſolid, which muſt be diſ-
 ſolued in the pure iuyce of ſweete ſmel-
 ling apples, as much as ſhal ſuffice: make
 a confection in Lozenges, which he ſhall
 uſe euery day. Or let him take euery day
 one table of *Manus Chriſti*, with pearles.

*Outward meanes to remone and
 conſume the Cancer.*

Fourthly, our endeuor muſt be to ap-
 plic outward remedies, which muſt diſ-
 cuſſe the humor impacted, and confirme
 the part: to this affect all the kindes of
Rhizory are profitable, *Niteshade*, *Cetrac*,
Agrimony, *Hypericum*, *centrū Galli*, which
 is your wilde *Orminum*, or *Oculus Chriſti*,
 the iuyce of *Coriander*, *Lentils* boyled in
 vinegar, and from an hydden Facultie,
 the boyled fleſh of *Snayles*, *Water-*
rabbes, greene frogs, and mans-dung:

Also these things doe profite, *unguentum de plumbo*, and Lead it selfe, howsoeuer it be applyed, all Mettalls, *unguentum Pompholigos*, *unguentum de Carceris fluitantibus*, with *axungia gallin.* and Tutia, oyle of frogges is excellent, both to discusse and also to cease paine, for the green Frogge is an excellent *Antidote* against this affect. So also there may be an oyle made after this fashion, of green frogge eyther of the Riuer, or garden: Take an earthen vessel well glased, let the bottom be pierced full of small holes, and then fill the mouthes of the frogges with butter, then let the vessel be close couered and fast luted, that nothing may exhale: then take an other earthen vessel, within which place the former, then make a fire round about the vessel, which may make it to distill: and so gather the oyle and liquor that doeth distill, and reserue it: when you will, you may mix therewith the powder of greene Frogges. And so make a Linament.

Oyle of
Frogges.

Compounds.

R. *Succorum utriusq; Plantaginis, et scilicet lani aut vermicularis, succi symphitis min-*

ri.

against Nature in generall. 123

ris, sing. ʒij. ℞. Olei ros. Omphacini ʒiiij. Let
it be wrought together in the Sunne, in a
leaden mortar, vntill such time as it waxe
thicke like glewe.

Or,

℞. Boli armeni, terra sigillat. sing. ʒj. La-
pidis Calaminaris, & Cerus. lota sing. ʒ℞.
Tutia prepar. Marcassit. sing. ʒiiij. pul. Coch-
learum & Ranarum virid. in clybano exicca-
tarum, ʒiiij. Litharg. auri, ʒij. olei Ros. Om-
phacini ʒiiij. olei de Ranis ʒj ℞. Aceti ʒij. al-
bumina ouorum, ij. as much waxe as shall
suffice, let all be beaten, and wrought to-
gether a long time in a Leaden mortar,
and made an oyntment.

Or,

℞. Testarum Cancrorum Fluvialium
combustarum, ʒj. pulueris Ranarum, ʒiiij. Li-
tharg. auri, ʒj. Plumbi vsti & loti, tutia pre-
par. sing. ʒij. Cerus. in aqua Rosarum lot. ʒj.
℞. succorum burs. Pastoris, et Arnoglos. sing.
ʒiiij. ℞. Olei rosar. omphacin. vel olei Myrti-
ni, ʒiiij. Let all be wrought together a
long time in a leaden mortar, and made
a Liniment. This is out of Paulus Aegi-
neta.

Or,

℞. Litharg. & Cerus. lotorum, Tutia pre-
parat. sing. ʒj. Plumbi in succo acetos. vel vino
albo loti, ʒij. olei Rosar. ʒvj. aqu. Rosar. ʒiiij.

Linim. ext.

Vnguent.

Aceti ℥i. *Albumina onorum.* ij. *Cera alb.* ℥
ß. Caphur. ℥j. And make an oyntment

Also sweet Raisons beeing clenſed and mixed with the leaues of *Rue*, is much commended. But to reſſe the raging, and to aſſuage the paine, uſe this Medicine

*unguent to
 ceaſe paine*

R. Olei Roſarum, ℥iiij. *Seminis Papaue-
 ris albi,* ℥i. *Seminis Hyeſcy. opij. ſing.* ℥
Gumme Arabicke, and a little waxe, mix
 them, and make an Oyntment.

*Of the Cure of Tumors
 in particular.*

CHAP. XIX.

*Of Hydrocephalon, which is a water in
 the head of a Childe.*

FROM an abſolute vniuerſal method of curing tumors againſt nature, we muſt proceed to a particular: For through the diuers nature of the partes affected, oftentimes, the order of Curing is to be changed. But we wil firſt begin from the head, and ſo proceed to the other parts.

The

The Tumor in the head of an Infant newly borne, which doth proceede from water concluded betweene the Skull and the flesh is to be Cured in this order. For if it be vnder the Skull, it is a very harde matter to remoue it.

First therefore, an order of Dyet must be prescribed to the Nurse, that she may liue thinnely and sparingly, vsing such things as are of a drying qualitie, auoyding those things that doe humect and moysten. Shee must drinke verie little, and as wee haue saide before in the waterish Tumor, so shee must liue, and alwayes in the meane time, her bellic must be kept loose.

Also to the head of the Infant, wee must vse such thinges as may procure sweate, to consume the humiditie, and astringents that may strengthen.

Diaphoret

Therefore, *Calament, Origanum, Pulegium, Salvia, Betony, Sain, Chamomel, Melilot, Stæchades*, Flowers of *Rosemarie, Dyll*, nuts of the *Cypresse tree*, *Roses*, *Branne*: these may be confected in the Lye made of the ashes of vine braunches, and boyled in austere wine, and with

with the same Decoction washe the head Surely the same *Embrocation* is very familiar with me, and by me vsed, which hath a propertie of drying, and strengthening the head. Afterwardes applie this Liniment following.

Liniment. R. *Pul. Absynth. Camomel. Melil. sing.* ℥ij
Butyri recentis, Olei Chamomel. vel Anethi
sing. ℥iiij. *Cera modicum.* And make a Liniment.

Or,

R. *Mellis lib.℔. Origani. M. j. ℔. Sali*
communis, ℥℔. Mixe it into the forme of a Cataplasme, which must be applied hote or Snayles beeing brused, shelles and all and applyed to the head: & so let it rest vntill such time as they fall off of themselves, for it doth resolue after a meruailous manner.

Or,

R. *Olei Chamomeli, vel Anethini.* ℥iiij.
Sulphuris, ℥j. Make a Liniment, where-with twise euery day annoynt the head of the childe, & let it be couered ouer with greasie wooll being warme, the same may also bee vsed from the beginning.

Thirdly, the head must be strengthened & confirmed, least the matter should returne againe, which may be done with

Me-

Medicines that haue a drying facultie, and heating, which may be made in the forme of a Pommander.

Take *Castoreum* and Rue, of cyther equall parts, a few graines of Muske, with the iuyce of Marioram, make an Apple, which must be oftentimes helde to the nose of the Childe. For that purpose may be vsed *Cyperus*, *Galengal*, Nutmegs, Cloues, *Beniomen*, and such like. Or annoynt the head of the child with austere wine, and common oyle. Some there are, that doe vse Chyrurgerie, which seemeth to mee not to be safe. But neuer thelesse, if it must be vsed, the Incision must be made for the quãtity of the matter or water. Somethere are, that bring their incision from the backer part by a Dyameter to the former part. Some doe make a triangular forme in cutting. Others, the forme of a crosse. But howsoeuer, the matter must be so handled, that the water may auoyde by little and little, and by degrees, least the strength of the Infant should be ouer-throwne. For, together with the water it floweth out: and the spirits are dissolued, in which
the

the strength doeth consist.

As for Causticke Medicines, I cannot approoue of them, because of the vicinitie and neerenesse of the brayne, and the brayne beeing of it selfe so tender, neither do I like those *Caput-purgia*, or *Gargarismes*, which are wont to be vsurped by Nurses.

*Of Nodes and Glandules in
the Head.*

CHAP. XX.

NOdes and Glandules in the head, are Cured according to the vniuersall Methode which wee haue before set downe, which is, by a thinne Dyet, by Purgers of Phlegme, and outward Medicines, that haue a mollyfying property, and that doe incide and resolue: Or else by incision, in which wee must take heede that none of the *Cystis* or Bladder doe remaine behinde.

of

*Of Testudo, or Talpa, that is, the Tumor
like the Tortos, or Mole.*

CHAP. XXI.

THis Tumor called *Testudo* or *Talpa*,
is sometimes without an vlcer and
corruption of the Skull: sometimes
with corruption & foulness of the skull.

The order of Curing of either, hath
common precepts: a conuenient Dyet,
reparation of humours, and purgation.

In the order of Dyet wee must auoyde
such things as are vaporious and windie,
as in the other affects of the head, other
things also must be ordained, according
to the nature of the humour affecting.

For when the humors are hote, then
wee haue need of things that coole, when
they are thinne, then wee must vse such
things as do ingrosse and thicken. When
they are sharpe, such things as may ob-
scure & dull their *acrimony* and sharpnes.

On the contrarie, when they are
colde, wee must warme them, when
they are grosse, wee must attenuate and
thinne

thinne them, when they are clammy and viscid, wee must incide and diuide them, as well in the order of Dyet, as in the vse of Medicines, or of preparing & purging the humors : of all which, the best examples, in diuers Chapters of the former Methode : as for a hote matter to resort to hote Tumors : in a colde matter, to resort to the colde Tumors. But this onely is to be added, that the humors which are contained in the head, and especially if they be colde, are better auoyded with Pilles then by any other Medicines, because that Pills by reason of their consistence, remaining longer in the stomach, doe drawe from the further and more remote parts. For which purpose, in a cold cause & Phlegmaticke Pills of *Alephangina*, are very profitable so are Pills de *Hiera*, *Assaieret*, de *Agaric*, *Cochia*, *Arabic. aggregatiue*. But in a hote cause, pills de *Rhabarb. de Myroba aurea*, *assaieret aggregat. de Fumaria*. For Topical and outward applications, there are such as are declared in the chapter of *Struma* ; which must be such things as doe incide and resolue, especially when
th

the Tumor is without an vlcer or corrup-
 tion. But if the Tumor cannot be resol-
 ved, wee must then flie to such things as
 bring to suppuration, prescribed in the
 Chapter of *Oedema*.

Or roast the rootes of *Althea*, and
 an Onion vnder the hot Embers, where-
 with mixe two yolks of egges, with some
Axungia, or Butter, stampethem toge-
 ther, and applie it. When the Tumor is
 come to suppuration, presently it must
 be opened, least the bone be corrupted,
 and made fowle. For this *Testitudo*, if it
 be with foulness of the bone, *Guydo* is of
 the opinion that a *Pallatine* Cure must
 then be vsed. But if the corruption be
 not great, then the affect is to be cured, as *Cura fistula*
 the fracture of the skull, of which wee
 will speake heereafter: That is, by incisi-
 on, by cleansing, and mundifying, with
Mel Rosarum, *Turpentine*, the pouders of
reos, *Myrrhe*, and *Francumsehce*. The
 corrupt and rotten flesh must be taken a-
 way with *Egiptiacum*, or the pouders of
Mercurie and other things, as are to be
 performed in the Cure of vlcers. If the
 corruption of the bone be great, we must
 K then

then vse our opinion, or Prognostick, and so leaue the patient, vnlesse wee shall vse a *Palatine* cure. The same I suppose to be done in the corruption of the *scu*, through the poxe, if it be very great, the cure is not to be vndertaken. The Chyrurgian must take heede that he mistak not, & thinke the corruption to be small, when otherwise it is great, which did once happen vnto mee: for when I did assay to drawe forth the corrupted *scu*, which did seeme to bee but small, the whole *Os bregmæ*, (which is called the *Coronal*) split forth, so that a great part of the *Crassamentum* (which is the *Dura mater*) and the motion of the braine did manifestly appeare vnto vs: Neuertheles the sick patient did escape, but after the cure of the vlcere, and the induction of the *Cicatriz*, the motion of the braine did still appeare: Neuerthelesse, I would not wish a Chyrurgian to vndertake a Cure with such danger. But if the corruptio shall be but small, it is to be remooued and taken away with the trepan, the vlcere must be cleansed, the bodie must be annoynted, as is vsed to be done in the poxe,

poxe, but a lesser quantitie of quick-silver is to be vsed, and the patient must liue thinnely, with the decoction of *Gnium*.

For in that manner this *Talpa*, with corruption of the bone is cured, as that corruption of the bone is, which doeth proceede of the poxe.

Of Ophthalmia.

CHAP. XXII.

THe cheefe and principall precept to Cure a true *Ophthalmia*, is, in the ordinance of a fitte Diet. The Dyet must be thinne and small, and especially in the euening: hee must abstaine from flesh, yelkes of egges, and other things that doe ingender much bloud: he must auoyde things that doe euaporate: and on the contrarie, hee must vse at the latter ende of his meales, such things as may discusse winde, and close vp the mouth of the Stomach, as Coriander, aniseedes, Quinces, and such like:

An Inflammation or hore Apostum in the coate or membram of the eye, called adna-

hee must flie smoke, winde, the Sunne-beames, dust, Venerie, and chiefly anger. Let him couer his eyes, with blacke or greene silke, or blewe.

The second precept doth tend to euacuation of the matter. Therefore clyster must be iniected of things that be mollient and cooling, with *Cassia*, *M. violaceo*, and oyle of violets, as is sayde in the Chapter of *Phlegmon*, the *Cephalica*. On the same side must be opened, and blood more or lesse must be drawne forth, according to the abundāce of the humor, and by other scopes of blood-letting, the veyne must be opened, eyther once or twice, onely as need shall require, for euacuation or revulsion. Cupping glasse must be applied to the hinder part of the head, or betweene the shoulders, and for revulsion and deriuation, the extreame parts must be rubbed, fomented, and bounde. The next or thirde day, if the blood shall appeare *Bilious* and *Choloric*, without anie preparation going before, thou shalt giue a Medicine to purge Choler, framed *ex Decoctione Communi*, with 3vj. of *Tamarinds*, wherein shall be dissol-

and Cassia ℥ss. *Electu. de succo Rosarum.* ℥ij. and Syrup. viol. ℥ij. Or else in this manner, Rhabarb. ℥iiij. Cinamon. grar. v. Myrob. citrin. in oleo amigd. dulc. Confricaturū, ℥ij. indunde in ℥iiij. aquæ Endiv. and dissolve *Elect. de succo Rosar.* ℥ij. Syrupi Rosarum solut. ℥j. ss. And make a potion.

The day following, giue halfe an ounce of Conserues of roses. If you shall seeme to vse Syrups afterwards, these shalbe theittest, Syrup. viol. de succo cucurb. bugloss. *ndin. acetosus simplex, rosaceus, myrtinus, cycloniorum,* & if you had rather to ingrosse and thicken the Choler, the Syrups of poppie, and de *Nymphaea*, with the waters of those things, or else resort to the Chapter of Phlegmon and Erysipelas, as it shall seeme needefull.

The third precept doeth shewe what the outward Medicines are, that wee shall vse in the whole course of the disease.

Presently after bloud-letting, wee must applie to the temples and fore-head, *Emplastrum contra rupturam*, to repell;

Or else, Bole-armonick, galls, *Acacia*, *Hypocistides*, *Psidia*, or *Malicori*, the flowers of Pome-granates, *Aloes*, *Thus*, and

the meales of lentils, and beanes, with the white of an egge, or the muscelage of *Gumme-tragant*, mixed together, which must be applyed to these parts, in the forme of a Cataplasme.

In the beginning, instill into the eye these following *Collyriums*, which doe repell and ease paine.

Collyrium R. *Aqua Rosar.* ʒss. *Albumen oui*, j. *Lactis mul. modicum*. Work it well together, and instill therof, or adde of Muscelage of the seeds of *Psyllium*, and of Quinces, *Gumme-tragant*, and *Arabick*, or dissolue *Collyrium album Rhasis sine opio*, in Rosewater.

In the increase, wash the eye with rosewater, then betweene whiles, interiect the decoction of *Fœnugreeke*, and so doe it rentimes one after another. *Collyrium album rhasis*, may be dissolued in Rosewater, and womans milke newly milked, and the Muscelage of Quinces and *Fœnugreeke*, extracted in Rosewater, and adding the milke, instill it into the eye: in which, if there be exceeding paine, you may adde a little Camphure, also to more to resolute, you may adde some *Tinctura* prepared.

R. *Muccaginis Cydon. in aqua Rosa. per decoctionem extracta* ℥ij. *Lactis mulieris recentis mulcti* ℥j. *Syrupi Rosar.* ℥ss. In which dissolve *Collyrium album rhasis*, without *Orium*, ℥ij. *Tutia* prepared, ℥j. ss. *Sugercanti.* ℥j. *Myrob. Citrin.* ℥ij. Let them be brought together, and strained, and reserve the straining to your use, adding hereunto, of Camphure ℥j. If there be exceeding heate in the state, instill into the eye oftentimes womans milke from the dugge.

Next,

R. *Tutia preparat.* ℥ij. *Caphur. Lycij. sing.* ss. Let the be dissolved in an equall part of rosewater, and the decoction of *Fœnugreeke*, and make a *Collyrium*. Or,

R. *Muccag. Cydon. & Fœnugr. in aqua Rosar. extract. sing.* ℥j. ss. *Syrup. de ij. Radicib. vel Syrup. Rosa.* ℥j. ss. *Trochis. albor. rhasis sine Opio* ℥ij. *Sarcocol. nutrit.* ss. *Sacchar. candi.* ℥j. ss. *Fiat Collyrium.*

In the declination boyle *Fœnugreeke*, being diligentlie washed in barley-water and Rose-water, and with that decoction washe the eye: Afterwardes, egges being made harde by boyling, and wrapte in a linnen cloath, being as

yet warme, helde vnto the eye. Or,

R. *Sarcocol. nutrita*, ʒx. *Aloes*, ʒij. *Myrrha* ʒj. *Lycij*. ʒj. ʒ. Make a very fine powder, which iniect into the eye : Or rather in *Aqua Euphrasæ* dissolued, and make a *Collyrium*.

At the last, a Bathe is profitable, and drinke of good wine, to discusse the remainder of the humor.

The fourth precept doth teache how to deale with the *Symptoms*.

As in most vehement paine it is very profitable, to roast an apple vnder the hearers, with which shall be mixed, Rose-water and womans milke, a little boyled together. Also it is profitable to apply crumbs of bread, infused in Rose-water and womans milke. Also Purslane, bruised and applyed : Or the Muscilage of the seede of *Psyllium*, and Quinces, extracted in Rose-water, or the water of Popie, or the decoction of Popie, and so to be applyed. If as yet the paine be more raging, there may be added the iuyce of *Coriander*, and a little *Ceruse*, with a few graines of *Opium*. Afterwards, thou shalt remove the hurt that happeneth by *Nat*

etic Medicins to the eye, by a *fotus* of the decoction of Chamomel, Melilot, and Cœnugreek, when there appeareth matter in *Cornea tunica*, through the Diuturnitie, & long continuance of *Ophthalmia*, it must be censed with *trochis. de Thære*, or *de Myrrha*.

Ophthalmia, proceeding from a colder Bloud,

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen *Ophthalmia* proceedeth from a colde cause, an order of Dyet is to be prescribed, according to the nature of the Humor. Revulsions must be made as well by Bloud-letting, Cupping-glasses, and other meanes: the humor must be prepared with Syrups of Mayden-haire, *Acetos. simplex, de Bizantijs, de duabus & quinq; Radicibus melle Rosarũ, syrup. de Hyssopo, de Stæchad. and Oxymel simpl. and Scyllit.* with waters of fennell, of eye-bright, of hyssop, of Betony, and others such like.

Or the Apozeme set downe in *Oedema, ex Radicibus & herbis iisdem*, to be prepared.

pared. But wee must purge with Pills of
Agarico, Assaieret, Aggreg. Cockys, and E
cis. As for outward applications, in the
 beginning wee may applie the foresayd
 Cataplasme to the temples and forehead.
 But to the eye a Cataplasme of a roasted
 apple, with a little saffron may be apply
 ed, or make these Collyriums following.

R. Aqu. Rosar. et fœniculi. sing. ʒj. Lacti
mulieris, ʒiij. Syrup. Rosa. ʒj. li. Sacchar
cand. & Trochis. alborum rhasis sine Opie
ʒj. Make a Collyrium.

Or take Fenel-seede brused, with
 little saffron, and macerated in the broth
 of a Cocke, with crums of bread, and
 little Salte, applie it as it were a Cata
 plasme.

In the increase and state, foment the
 eye with the decoction of mallowes, lin
 seede, fœnugreeke, flowers of chamomel
 and melilot, and applie the dregs in the
 forme of a Cataplasme: Or boyle the
 same in the broath of a Chicken, and fo
 ment the eye: Or make a decoction of
 Fœnugreeke alone.

R. Aqua Fœniculi et Euphrasia. sing. ʒij.
Aqu. Ros. ʒj. Tut. prep. ʒij. Sarcocol. mtrit.

in Lacte mulier. ℥ij. Aloes ℥ij. ℞. Sacchar.
candi. & Syrup. Ros. sing. ℥ij. Let them be
well wrought together, and make a Col-
lyrium.

Finally, the blood of a Doue is com-
mended, drawne from the wing, and ap-
plied hot. In the declination, the former
things boyled in wine, to foment the eye.
Crumbs of bread toasted, and macerated
in wine, may be applyed. Also *Collyrium*
rouissimum is profitable, if wee take away
the Rosewater, and adde halfe a dragme
of *Roman vitriol* very well washed.

Also these waters following are verie
profitable, if they bee distilled into the
eye morning and euening.

℞. *Aqua Ros.* & *vinu albi* sing. ℥j. ℞. *Aqu.*
fœniculi ℥ij. *Sacci Limorum.* ℥℞. *Myrobal.*
Cityin. et Tut. prepar. sing. ℥℞. *Erug. rasu-*
lis. gran. v. *Caphur. gran. ij.* Boyle it in a
vessell of glasse, vnto the thirde part,
then let it be strayned, and distill the wa-
ter into the eye.

The same water doeth also profite a-
gainst itching and burnings of the eyes.

℞. *Aqu. Rosar.* & *Fœniculi* sing. ℥j. ℞. *vi-*
ni albi, ℥ij. *Sarcocol. ruit.* *Tutia prepar.*
Aloes

Aloes, Myrrh. sing. ʒB. Sacchar. candi. 2.
Eruginis raslis, gran. v. Boyle it to the
 third part. And after the straying, it
 still a droppe thereof into the eye, mo-
 ning and euening, for it maketh the
 sight clearer, and remoueth a newe
 fresh spot.

Of the Tumor of the Eares.

CHAP. XXIII.

THe Tumor of the Eares doeth re-
 quire a fit order of Dyet, Bloud-le-
 tting and other revulsions, with pre-
 paration of the humors, and purgation.
 Regard beeing had of the humor, eu-
 as in *Ophthalmia*, cyther hote or colde.

The outward applications are diuer
 according to the diuersitie of the time
 of the Tumor. In the beginning, thing
 that doe repell haue their place: For ne-
 ther shall the propinquitie or nighne-
 of the braine hinder, in regard of the na-
 ture of the part affected, and the paine
 which is most sharpe.

Therefore, in the beginning, when
 th

The Tumor is hote, let there be vsed a vapour of the Decoction of Plantane, *Sonchum*, Violettes, Lectice, and such like things, boyled in water and vineger, and by a funnell let the Fume thereof be received into the eare. Adding to the Decoction, if you be desirous to haue it more cooling, Popie, Henbane, and Mandragora. Afterwards, of the hearbs of that decoction, make a Cataplasme, by mixing therewith oyle of Roses, or of Quinces, or Popie, or anie other cooling and stringent thing, & applie it to the eare: Or else boyle oyle of Roses, of Myrtele, Quinces, of violets, popie, nymphaea, and such like, with vineger, to the consumption of the vineger, and instill droppe after droppe thereof into the eare luke-warme.

Or else,

Take two parts of oyle of Roses, oyle of sweete Almonds, j. part, three parts of vineger, and let them boyle together, to the consumption of the vineger, and instill of that Oyle drop by drop, hote into the Eare.

Or,

Take the iuyces of cooling and astringent hearbes, or their distilled waters,
with

with a fewe graines of Camphure, if the heate be vehement, and instill there. Or the white of an egge, with womans milke wrought together, which doo coole and assuage paine: Or boyle oyle of Roses, with the Iuyce of the Pomginate, and a little Saffron, and by little and little, put it into the care reasonable warme.

For alwayes in this case wee must obserue, that those things that wee put in the care be warme, and in small quantitie.

In the increase of this Tumor, we must mix things that discusse, with things that coole and repell. For that cause we boyle with the saide astringents, for the Fum Fomentation, and Iniection, Althæa Mallowes, Chamomel, Melilot, Barley and Lentils.

When the state draweth nigh, and then wee must discusse more, wee may adde to the decoction Linseede, and Fenelseede and Wormewood, Calamint, Origanum and such like, in such due proportion, as may serue for our purpose, to discusse, or repell, more or lesse, or mixe with the iuices, or waters distilled, of those hearbs
oyles

oyles, both repelling and discussing, and
to vse them by way of Fumigation, Fo-
mentation, or by distilling into the
earc.

Or wee may make of the remainder of
the decoction a Cataplasme, by adding
here-vnto a conuenient quantitie of
Dyles and Fattes.

Oyntments may be prepared of the
Muscilage of *Psyllium*, of Quinces, Lin-
cede, Fœnugreece, butter, hens-grease,
goose-grease, ducks-grease, and fit oyles
to repell and discusse, according to the
liuersity both of your intention, and al-
so of the time of the Tumor.

Oyles that doe discusse, are oyles of
Sambomel, of dyll, of almonds, flowerde-
ice, lylies, and *Varde*, and such like.

*Oyles Dis-
cussive.*

If the *Tumor* shal tende to *suppuration*, it
must be holpen forward, but yet we must
se things that bring to *suppuration* spa-
vingly, in that parte, for large vse of that,
would bring perill of putrification.

In like manner, those *suppuratiues* that
re applyed, must be drying, and answe-
rable to the nature of that part. As for
example.

R.

R. Rad. Alth. ʒij. Malu. viol. an. M.
 Chamomel. Meliloti, an. p. ʒ. Fiat Decoct.
 cui adde Farin. Fabarum, & hordij, an. ʒ.
 Passularū. ʒj. olei Chamomel. ʒij. And make
 a Cataplasme. Or,

R. Alapis Gallinae, Anseris, Caprae, an. ʒ.
 Butiri recentis & salis expertis. ʒij. Mellis
 & Aegypti, an. ʒ. Olei de Lil. ʒj. ʒ. Cerae
 q. s. And make an Oyntment.

Lastly, if there be in the meane time
 vehement paine, wee must be very care-
 full to ease it, as by the application
 cooling oyles, waters, and iuyces, mixt
 with womans milke. Also auayleth Sa-
 cus Cucurbite, and of the Pome-granat,
 with oyle of Roses and milke. Or if there
 be much heate, with the oyle of Nyn-
 phea, Popie, Mandragora, or else with
 oyle & vineger, or else the iuyce of pome-
 granate, beeing boyled together, to the
 consumption of the vineger or iuyce.
 Adding therevnto, of the Muscelage
 of the seede of Psyllium and Quinces, or
 little Camphure, or a fewe graines of Clo-
 ues and Saffron, with milke.

Also for this purpose is very auailable
 oyle of the yolkes of egges (which is all

good in the vlcers of the eares, beeing mixt with the third part of honie, oyle of worms, oyle of Camomel, Dyll, and lynescede, so are the greases of a hare, cunny, and Foxe. Also the marrow of the legges of Calues, if it be mixed with milke. Or else wormes washed and boiled in oyle of Roses, and a small quantity of wine, adding therevnto linseed being brused, carions-grease, or the fatte of a Conie, and a little saffron.

Or this which is very familiar with vs.

R. *Olei Rosar.* ʒj. *vitellum oui.* j. *Opij.* ʒj. Mixe them diligentlie together in a mortr of brasse, and make a Liniment.

If the Tumor of the eares do proceed from a colde cause, an order of Dyet beeing prescribed, preparation, and purgation of the humor, as a colde matter doth require, and as is saide in the former vniuersall method, that the locall medicines must discusse, more then repell: that the paine heere is allwaged rather by discusses, then in the hoate Tumor; These things are profitable in a Decoction, *Ratix Cyperi, Galanga, Fraxini viridis, folia Sampsuchi, Ruta, Pulegij, Scylla, Calaminti,*

L

Ce-

Cepa, *Flor. Chamomel. Melilot. Sambu*
Anthos, Salvia, Stæchad. and discusse
 Oyles, as,

R. Mentastri. Ruta, Sampsuci, Absynt
sing. M.j. Cham. Melilot. Stæchad. sing. p.
 Make a decoction to the cōsumption of
 the third part, and take the fume thereof
 by a Funnell, and dippe Spunges in the
 same decoction, and apply to the eare.

Finally, oile of Almonds being put in
 to the eare, or oyle wherein is boyled the
 roote of *Asphodelus* or *Daffodil*.

Of Parotis, or Parotides, which are Inflam
tions of the Glandules, about the
rootes, and behind the eares.

CHAP. XXV.

P*arotides*, which are certaine humors
 behinde and vnder the eares, are Cu
 red by a fit order of Dyet, by iniection
 of Clysters, sometimes by bloud-let
 ting, also by Medicines, preparing, and
 purging the humor, euen as wee haue de
 clared in the generall Method.

The humor beeing duely considered

as if bloud doe abound, to haue recourse to *Phlegmon*, or if the matter be *Phlegmatike*, to goe to the Chapter of *Oedema*, local medicines, that haue a repellent facultie, are little allowed in this affect, both because they doe repell and beate backe, and therefore is not safe to bee applyed in any of the Emunctuaries, and therefore more heede must be taken in this, beeing so neere the braine, which for the continuall resorte of superfluities, hath neede of large channelles, and passages, whereby it may disburthen it selfe: And these are not the causes alone, but also because this Tumor is verie often *Criticall*, and for the most part, proceeding from the Pestilence and venome, and therefore Nature had rather be holpen by thinges that are attractiue, and pulling forwards, especially, when it seemeth to be slowe and dull, to expell forth it selfe.

Consider also, that when this Tumor is *Criticall*, there is scarce bloud-etting to bee allowed, for the weaknesse of Nature, which it hath gotten by the disease going before.

In the beginning therefore, the mea-
 of Barley may bring some profit, beeing
 boyled in *Hydreleon*, to which, by reason
 of paine, we may adioyne the Muscelag
 of the seed of *Psyllium* & *Quinces*, after-
 wards, wee may vse things that are more
 discusseive, as *Asypus*, with oyle of Camo-
 mel, and *Lana succida*, or oyle of Dyll, or
 of the Flower-deluce, or Bayes, or with
 the like oyle, we may annoynt the affected
 or thou mayst make oyntments of tho-
 Oyles, *Asypus*, Fattes, and Waxe, or C-
 taplasmes, of the decoction of Discusseive
 hearbes, flowers of Camomel, Melile-
 Stœchados, Anthos, the meales of Le-
 tils, *Orobis*, Linseed, and Fœnu-greek
 with Capons-grease, Ducks-grease, and
 the foresaide Oyles.

If the Tumor grow into hardnes, the
 maiest prepare a Plaster of *Ammoniacum*
Bdellium, *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, *Storax*, Har-
 suet, Figges, and Oyle of Lillies, or thou
 mayest haue recourse to the cure of *Sci-
 rhus*. If the Tumor doe tend to suppu-
 ration, thou mayest helpe it forwards by
 this meanes.

Take Onyons roasted vnder the en-
 ber

pers, *lib.℔.* Lillie rootes, in like manner
roasted, ℥viij. three yolkes of egges, *Ax-*
ing. suill. and *Dialthea*, of cyther, ℥ij. And
make a Cataplasme.

Of Polypus, and Tumors
of the Nose.

CHAP. XXVI.

HERE appeareth sometimes a rednes
in the outward part of the Nose, and
in the inward, as it were little crusts
or scabs, so that the affect may be refer-
red to the similitude of *Erysipelas*, to cure
which, we must applie the iuyces of *Fu-*
maria and *Solanum* together, or *unguen-*
um Rosaceum, and Oyle of sweete Al-
monds.

Or,

R. Butyri recentis, ℥j. Aqu. Rosar. ℥℔.
Ouum integrum. Worke them well toge-
ther a long time, and make a Liniment.

Then let it be oftentimes applyed,
both inward and outwards, for it doeth
take away the rednes, and allwageth the
paine. Sometimes there groweth a kinde
of soft and flaccide flesh in the nostrils,

L 3

which

which is comprehended vnder the name of *Polypus*, the Cure whereof doeth require an attenuating and thinne Dyette sometimes the opening of a veyne: Afterwardes preparation and purgation of humors, especially of Melancholie and Phlegme, euen as wee haue declared in *Oedema*, *Scirrhus*, and the *Cancer*: the humor is also to be turned into the other parts.

*Pileum in-
tertextum*

Finally, the head is to be strengthened, least it should ingender those humors, or receiue them from the other parts. For which purpose, a quilted cap for the head is very profitable: so that it be framed of those things that are called *Cephalica*, or *Capitalia*, as of Betonie Sage, *Stœchados*, Rosemary, Lauender both the *Spickes*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Cyperus*, *Galengal*, *Cloues*, *Lignum Aloes*, and the like: But the Maladie must be euery day annoynted with hot Oyle.

Afterwards, cut it off with a cōuenient instrument, or else remoue it with a *Cauterizier*. After the incision, if anie of the flesh shall seeme to remaine, that may

be taken away with Causticke Medicines, such as are *Vitriol*, or the powder of *Draughtea*.

Or take *Aqua vite*, three time distilled, *Crystallin Arsnick*, being brought into fine powder, of eyther equall parts.

Let it be dryed in the shadowe, beeing myxed, and the next day, and the third, and fourth day after, adde so much *Aqua vite* as the powder will take vp, and so daylie let it be dryed, which powder referue to your vse, and vse the same with a small quantitie of honie, during which time of vsing, you must defend the place from Inflammation, with the vse of such things that are cooling. If the *Polipus* or superfluous flesh doe degenerate into a *Cancerous* vlcer, wee must neither vse the knife, or any instrument, nor vndertake the Cure, but wee must vse a palatiue, or fucated Cure, for which purpose, I suppose nothing to be more effectuell, or more excellēt then this linimēt folowing

R. *Vnguenti de Plumbo & succi Solani*, an. ʒj. *Aqu. rosar.* ʒss. Let them be wrought a long time together, in a leadden mortar, and therewith annoynt the affect.

For this Liniment doeth temperate and master the sharpnes of the Humor, and doeth greatly hinder the corrosion, and is drying.

Of the Tumor of the Palat and Gums.

CHAP. XXVII.

IN this affect also, vniuersall remedie being prescribed, a fit order of Dye Euacuation, Revulsion, and Purgation according to the nature of the Humor which is the cause of this Tumor, according to the generall Method performed thou shalt proceede to locall Medicine which doe both assuage paine, discusse and speedily bring to suppuration.

R. Rad. Bagloss. ʒij. Ficus sicca, e Dactylos, iiij. Iuinis xx. passular. mundatarum, ʒj. hordei medicum, contriti & furfuris, an. M. j. Let all be boyled in the broath of a Chicken, without salte, and being expressed, and the broath strained let it boyle againe with Sugar, vntill such time it be brought to the third part, and then

hen let the Patient holde of this broath
in his mouth, or a peece of cotton moy-
tened in the same: Or if the Tumor do
appeare outwards, applye linnen cloath
ette therein, warme.

In exceeding paine, a *Suffius*, or a fume,
made of henbane seed, is very profitable,
o the head be couered, & the fume recei-
ed into the mouth. Or the leaues of *hen-*
ane, roasted vnder the embers, myxed
with *Axungia suilla*, and the oyntment of
oses, & so applied to the outward part of
he Tumor occupying the Gummes.

When the Ar oslume shall be open, it
must be clenfed, with *Mel Rosarum*, or if
it neede a stronger cleansing, we may vse
Egiptiacum: next, honic of Roses, with
austere wine, and *Sarcocoll*.

*Of the Inflammation of
the Vunla.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

THe first Scope to Cure this affect,
doeth consist in a thinne and colde
order of Dyet. In the beginning,

L 5 Medi-

Medicinall nourishments doe profite, if they be repellent, and astringent; Afterwards, Discussives, and Detergents.

The next Scope is, in revulsion of the humor, which may be done, by cutting of the middle veine of the arme, & afterwards vnder the tongue, & with cupping glasses, applyed to the originall of the spinall marrowe, by Frictions, Fomentations, and painefull Ligatures of the extreame parts. If the bodie be *Cachectical*, and full of ill humors, wee mu giue Medicines that doe prepare and purge the hurtfull humors: sharpe Clysters also are to be iniected, for revulsion, in this forme following.

R. Herbarū mollientiū sing. M. j. Betonicæ Melliss. sing. M. ss. florū Camomel, Stœchad. Samb. sing. p. j. prunorum et caricarū pinguis. sing. par. vj. Seminis anisi et fœniculi. sing. ʒij. seminis Carthami contusi, ʒj. Agarici trochij ʒiij. semi. lini et Fœnugreci sing. ʒss. colocynth. (If you will drawe vehemently,) ʒj. ss. Make a decoction in a pound and a halfe of the strayingning, dissolue Cassia with Sugar and Catholicon, of cyther, ʒss. Electuarium Indi maioris, vel benedict. ʒvj. Olei de Lilio.

Clyster.

Silio ℥iij. *succi Siclae*, & *mel rofar. colati. sing. Sicla*,
 5j. *S. vite* 8os ij. that it may carry the lon- white
 ger, a little salt, and make a Clyster. Beete.

Some there are, that for revulsion doe
 apply a *Cauter* to the region of *Os breg-*
na, which must be wisely done, and care-
 fully handled, least the *Dura mater* be too
 much dried, & the patiēt fall into convul-
 sions. Some do vse revulsiō, by applying
 etons to the superior regiō of the shoulders

The third scope doth appertaine to lo-
 cal Medicines, which in the beginning
 ought to be repellents, and to be held
 in the mouth, for we apply rather things
 that doe resolve, to the outward parte of
 the necke. Things that doe in this case
 repell, are as followeth.

R. *Calicam glandium*, *Malicorij*, *Balaust.*
an. 3ij. *summitat. rubi. fol. Oleastri*, *Mori*, *Se-*
ani, *plantaginis*, *morsus dyaboli*, *Herba Ro-*
berti, *Agrimoniae sing.* M. S. *fol. & baccar.*
Myrti sing. 3j. S. *Rosarū rubrar.* ℥iiij. *hordei*,
 3j. fiat *Decoctio in lib. j.* Colatur.

Dissolve *Dianucū* and *Diamoron. an.* ℥iiij.
succi rofar. Depurati, & *succi maligran. sing.*
 3j. S. And make a Gargarisme, which must
 be vsed often.

Or,

R.

R. *Detractionis hordei*, lib. j. dissolve *Mellis Rosacei*, Col. ℥iij. *Sacchar. rub.* ℥j. ℞. An
make a Gargarisme. Or,

R. *Penidi. an.* *Diatrag. frigid. an.* ℥j. i
Sacchar. albi. ℥ij. *pulveris Diaris simpl. v.*
Diapapaueris recenter dispensati ℥ij. *Syrup.*
viol. vel De iuinbis, q. s. *Fiat pantaleon*, t
be contained in the mouth, and to be
swallowed downe by little and little. O

R. *Pulveris elect. Diatrag. frig.* ℥ij. *pu*
uer. Diapenidion. sine aromat. ℥j. ℞. *Pul*
passular. ℥iij. *Pil. sub lingua.* ℥iij. *Succi L.*
quiriæ ℥iij. *Amigdal.* ℥ ℞. With the Sy
rups of violets, and Maydenhaire : mak
a *Linctus*, whereof let him take with
sticke of Lyquirish. If thou doest we
consider the composition of the forego
ing things, thou shalt find it not onely t
profit in the beginning of the Inflamati
on, but also in the increase.

But now toward the state of the Infla
mation, these things following may be
vsed.

R. *Rad. Acori vel Galang. crass. rad. Ire*
os, an. ℥j. *Verbena Agrimon. Brassic. sing. M*
℞. fol. Oleastri, plantag. & summitatū rub
an. M. j. *Serpilli et Puiegy*, (if the humou
be

be not hote) *sing. partem tertiā M. j. Bac-*
arum Myrti ʒj. ʒ. Rosar. rub. p. j. Myrrh.
ʒ. Thuris, sing. ʒij. Fiat decoctio ad lib. j.
ʒ. in colat. Dissolve of Sugar of Roses,
ʒij. Clarified honie, ʒij. ʒ. And make a
Gargarisme. Afterwards,

R. Lapidis Hamatidis ʒij. Amyli ʒj. ʒ.
Tragag. ʒiiij. Sarcocol. ʒj. ʒ. Suger, the
leuble weight, & make a powder, which
nusse vp through a Cane.

The fourth Scope is, in applying Me-
 licines to the head, to stay the defluxion.

R. Picis novalis, ʒij. Mastichis, ʒj. ʒ. Ro-
sar. rub. ʒii. Nigel. Roman. ʒ. j. Cartophil.
Nucis muscat. Macis, sing. ʒʒ. Make an
Emplaster of the length and bredth of
two fingers, and applie it to the region
of Os bregma. Or,

R. Fermenti acris ʒj. Fimi Columbini sa-
lis terrest. sing. ʒij. Make it into the forme
of an Emplaster, which must be applied.

If the affect be in a child, an *Emplastrū*
 prepared, of Pitche alone shall suffice,
 and applie vnto the noddle or hinder part
 of the head: An Emplaster framed of
Ammoniacū ʒij. Ladani ʒʒ. If the matter
 of the Tumor be now changed into Pus,
 and

and if the Apostume do not open of its owne accord, a burning yro put through a Cane, must be applyed to open it: After, it must be clenſed with a Decoction of Barley, and honie of Roses strayned

Or,

R. *Sacci Agrimonia, Brassic. & Verb.*
an. ʒiij . *M. l Ros. Col.* ʒij β . And make
Gargarisme, to which adde afterwarde,
Sarcocol and *Myrrhe*, of eyther, ʒj .

If the *Vuula* shall seeme to be very foule and rotten with the matter onely, it must bee washed with *Aqua Sublimata*, and a little Rosewater.

Afterwards, we must vse a Gargarisme of wine, *Francumcence*, & *Myrrhe*, mixed together: Also the vse of Milke, both then, and all the time of the Inflammation is profitable, so there be no Feuer. For Milke doeth aswage paine and clenſe.

At the last, if the *Vuula* shalbe gangrened and growne blacke, so that it must be cut off, and by the cutting, blood shall fall in to the Stomach, and there congeale, it must be dissolved, with ʒj . β . *Coaguli Leporis*, beeing drunke in ʒij . of the best white wine: Or you may vse anie other

Coa

Coagulum at your pleasure.

Finally, the head must be strengthened, least the superfluities or recrements be againe ingendred and increased, and so fall into the Vuula, and inflame the same againe.

Rx. Rad. Acori, Corticis citri sicci, an. ʒij. Toriadr. prepar. ʒʒ. Santal. vtriusq; an. ʒiiij. Caryophil. nucis moschat. ligni aloes, sing. ʒij. ol. beton. ʒʒ. fol. & baccar. Myrt. acros. rub. n. ʒj. ʒ. granorū tinctorū. ʒj. Fiat pulvis.

With which powder, the Conanal Commissur morning and euening asperged, and sprinckled, that part beeing before well rubbed, with a peece of rough Linnen.

*Of the Relaxation of
the Vuula.*

CHAP. XXIX.

THE Relaxation of the Vuula doth require a Dyet cleane contrarie to the Humor causing the same, Revulsions, and opening of a veyne, if there shall be signes of fulnesse: also euppung
glasses,

glasses, and other meanes must be vsed, also purgation according to the nature of the humor flowing.

Finally, we must proceede to repellēt Gargarismes, drying and cleāsing, of which there are formes prescribed in the Chapter beforegoing: Notwithstanding these following may be vsed.

R. Lentium & hordij, an. p. j. Baccar. fol. Myrti, an. p. ss. Balauſt. ʒ ss. Rosar. r. p. ss. aque & aceti, partes equales: Let them boyle vnto halfe, and adde to the straining red Sugar, or honic of Roses strained, ʒiij. and make a Gargarisme.

Or this out of Galen, *Katà topous.*

R. Gallas virides xv. Spica Celtic, ʒi. Ros. rub. p. ss. nidi vel pul. hyrundinum, ʒi. Make a very fine powder, which shall be iniected into the *Vuula*: Some reduce one part of *Piper*, and two parts of *Myrobolans Citrin*, into powder, and iniect when the matter doeth proceede from colde cause.

Or else,

Burnt Allume reduced into powder.

Of the Squinancie or Angina, proceeding of an hote cause.

CHAP. XXX.

IN this kinde of *Angina*, an Emollient Clyster beeing first iniected, and the *Cephalica* in the arme beeing opened, and blood beeing drawne, according to the greatnes of the plenitude & strength of the patient: and againe reiterated as neede shall require, we must the next day, according to the opinion of diuers, let blood vnder the tongue. Also we must vse Cupping-glassees to the second vertebre of the Necke, Frictions, Fomentations, and bynding of the extreame parts, for Revulsion.

The next day after the veine is opened, we must giue a purging Medicine, of the common decoction, with ℥j. of *Tamarinds*, wherein shall be dissolued *Cassia* ʒvj. *Elect. de succo Ros.* ʒij. *Syrupi violarum*, ʒj.

But if the patient cannot take a potion, a Clyster must be iniected, of the common decoction, wherein shalbe dissolued

M

Cas-

*Cassia recentere extracte, & Sacchar. rub. .i.
 ʒij. elect. de succo Ros. ʒʒ. olei viol. ʒiij.*

Afterwards we must procede to local medicines, therefore let the sick in the beginning, holde in his mouth things that are repellent, such as are Barley water, with the iuyce of pomgranats and Syrop of roses, or the Iuice of *solanū*, with Syrop of roses, or water of roses and viniger, & *Diatragagant. frigid.* Or,

*R. Diamoron. ʒij. Succu Granatorum.
 Aqu. peculi Rosarum & plantagin. an. ʒj.*
 make a Gargarisme. Or,

Garga-
 risme.

*R. Gallarum viridium, Rhois, Balaust. Al-
 licorij. an. ʒj.* Make a decoction in plantain water, to the quantity of a pinte, in which dissolue *Diamorum* and *vinum Granatū*, of cyther ʒii. Syrup of violets to asswae paine, ʒii. and make a Gargarisme. To the outward part must be applyed *Lana siccida*, moistned in oyle of violets & camomel, mixed in equall parts, or else in the oyle of Lillies and Chamomel.

Or,

*R. Olei liliorū, et Camom. sing. ʒii. Elix.
 et Axung. Gal. sing. ʒʒ. Creci, ʒii. Cera, ʒi.*
 And make a Liniment.

Also bagges of Milet, and Salt, torrefied, may be applyed to the head.

When the patient doth goe to sleepe, there may be giuen in a spoone, Syrup of roses, Syrup of Popie, and de Nymphaea.

The next day, wee must mixe with our repellent Medicicines, discusseues, things that drye and cleanse. As for example,

R. *Gallarum viridum*, *Balaust. Psidia*, an. ʒj. *Lentium*. p. j. ʒ. *rosar. rub.* p. j. Make a Decoction, and in a pound thereof, dissolve *Diamoram* and *Dianacum*. sing. ʒj. ʒ. Honie of Roses strained, ʒj. *Cassia* newly drawne, ʒ. ʒ. & to assuage the paine, Womens milke, or Asles milke, ʒij. Mixe them, and make a Gargarisme.

To the outward part of the Necke, vse as yet the oyles of Lillies and Camomel, with *Lana succida*, or the Liniment before prescribed.

The third day, in a Gargarisme, those things shalbe good, which are set downe for the second day, or to discusse & cleanse more stronger, as this that followeth.

R. *Balaust. ʒj. caricarum pingues*, vj. *Dactyl. ij. sem. lini & foenugr. an.* ʒʒ. Make a decoction, to a pint wherof, dissolve of *Cassi. ʒ. ʒ.*

of Myrrhe ʒij. Croci ʒß. Womans milk ʒij. And make a Gargarifine.

To the outward parts of the Necke th Cataplasme following is very profitabl

R. Radicum Altheæ, Liliorum, et Brioni an. ʒiiij. Malu. viol. et Pariet. an. M. j. Boyle theſe with a Swallowes neaſt: L all be beaten and bruſed together, and ſtrayned through a Syue, and adde ther vnto *Axung. ſuill. veteris, Salis expertis, iij. Axung. Gal. et Anſeris ſing. ʒj. Farin. Fœnugrec. et Lini, an. ʒß. Fermenti acris, ʒj. Olei de Lilio, et Camomel. an. ʒij.* And make a Cataplaſme, which ſhalbe applyed twice in the ſame day. Or elſe,

Beate a Swallowes neſt with oyle of Lilies, and oyle of ſweete Almonds, and applie it to the Necke, in the forme of Cataplaſme.

The fourth day,

R. Caricarum vinguinum, par. v. Daſtyl. Seminis Lini et Fœnugrec. an. ʒj. ſlorum Camomel. p. j. Make a Decoction to a poun and therein diſſolue of the pouder of ſwallowes, ʒiii. Myrrhe ʒi.ß. Or, in the place thereof (by reaſon of it's bitterneſſe,) ſo much Sarcacol, Saffron, ʒß. Commo
hc

honic, ℥j.℞. And make a Gargarisme.

To the outward parte, it is profitable to applie the Cataplasme last written.

These foure dayes beeing past, if the Tumor be not come to suppuration, it shall be holpen forwardes with this that followeth.

℞. *Decoctionis supradicta*, ℔b. j. in *Aqua dissolue* pass. ℥iij. *Stercoris Anseris sicci* ℥j. And make a Gargarisme.

There are some that vse a Gargarisme of one pinte of Milke, and ℥j. of *Cassia*, dissolued in the same: Afterwards, in like manner, a Gargarisme made of the powder of the Rootes of *Ireos* and *Oxymel*, for these doe allswage payne, make to spitte easily, digest, and bring to suppuration.

To the outward part, to helpe to suppuration, there may be boyled a Lyllic roote, fat Figges, and Leuen, in the broth of Snayles, and so made into the forme of a Pultis, and applyed. Or,

℞. *Farin. volatilis Molendini* ℥iij. *farin. sem. Lini & Foenugrec*, an. ℥.j. *Caricas pingues* vj. *nidi hyrund.* ℥j.℞. Let them be mixt with oile of Lillies, & make a cataplasme.

M 3

In

In this affect, I doe vse in the place *Stercoris canis*, or *Pueri, et pulueris Hyrudinis*, the pouder of *Ireos*, for I doe not finde so great vertue in those things, are reported by Authors.

When it is come to matter, I vse the foresayde Gargarisme, to which I add of musterdseede and *Pyrethrum*, of eyther 3j.℔. The Apostume being opened, we must be carefull that the matter flow not vpon the Lungs, or into the Stomach, for that may procure another affect; but the matter must be diligently and carefully auoyded out of the mouth, and to cleanse which, this common Gargarisme *de Aqua Mulsæ*, & others prescribed before in the inflammation of the *Vuula*, is very auayleable.

In the whole course of the disease to cease and allwage paine, there is nothing better then a Gargarisme, framed of Womans milke, or the milke of an Asse, or a Goate, with Syrup of violets, and a small quantity of Sugar.

When the disease doeth venge vs, and the affect doeth increase, that there followeth daunger of Suffocation and choaking,

ing, wee must fixe Cupping-glâsses v-
ic often ypon the second Vertebre of
he Neck.

Of Angina, or the Squi-
nancy from a colde
cause.

CHAP. XXXI.

HEere also the order of Dyet ought
to be thinne and sparing, and the
sick is to be nourished with broths:
a veyne also must be opened, although
there be no signes of fulnesse, it shall be
profitable for the greatnes of the affect,
and other revulsions must be made.

If the Patient can drinke, let him
take a Potion of the common Decocti-
on, with Stœchados, wherein shall be dis-
solved *Cathol.* ʒʒ. *Elect. Indi maioris*, and
Diaphœnicon, of either, ʒij. honic of roses
strained ʒ. ʒ. also ʒj. of Pills of *Cochia*, if
the Patient can swallow, it may be giuen
in the place of the potion, therefore the
swallowing must be holpen with the ap-
plying of Cupping-glâsses to the Necke:

Or in the place of these Medicines, sharpe Clyster may be injected. As for Example.

Clyster.

R. Herbarum mollientium an. M.i. Centaurij minoris et Sampsuci, sing. M.ß. Raagalang. ʒß florum Camomel. Melilot et stachad. sing. p. i. Furfuris, p. ß. Make a Decoction, to a pound and a halfe, in the strayingn dissolve Benedicta, et hira picra Compos. an. ʒvi. Mellis anthos. ʒi. ß. Ole Chamomeli. ʒiii. Salis Gemm. ʒii. And make a Clyster.

Next, wee must proceede to Local Medicines, as well inward as outward. The first day,

R. Nucum Cupressi et Balanst. sing. p. i. Mastichis ʒi. Fiat Decoction in aqua mellis ad lib. i. in qua dissolve Diannicum et Diamoron, sing. ʒii. Mellis ros. Colat. ʒii. ß. Aluminis ʒii. Myrrh. et Croci an. ʒß. And make a Gargarisme.

There may be added also alwayes vinegar, and Syrup of vinegar. To the outward part may be applyed the foresayde Liniments of oyle of Lillies, Chamomel, and the like, in which also may be dypte *Lana succida.*

The

The 2. 3. and 4. day, may bevsed this Gargarisme.

R. Passular. mundat. ℥i. Caricarum pinguium par. iij. Seminis Lini et Fœnugr. an. ℥. Make a Decoction to a pound, in which dissolve Pyrethri & Synapi, an. ℥i. ℥. Myrrh. & Croci an. ℥ij. pul. rid. Hyrind. iij. And make a Gargarisme.

To the outward part at that time, apply Idi Hyrundinū, ℥iij. and onguenti de Alth. iij. And if the matter seeme to drawe to suppuration, you shall helpe it forwards with these things following.

R. Caricarum pinguium, par. iij. passular. mundat. ℥i. Semine Lini & Fœnugr. sing. quart. ℥.

Make a Decoction to a pound, wherein dissolve of the Muscelage of Linseede, and Althea, an. ℥℥. pulueris hyrindinum vel lycos, ℥ij. And make a Gargarisme, and to the outward part apply this Cataplasme following.

R. Farin. volatilis, farin. seminis Lini & fœnugr. an. ℥. ℥. Caricarū pinguium par. vi. Mix them with Axungia suilla. salis experti, et de Oleo Amigdalorum dulcium. And make a Cataplasme.

Or,

M 5

Mixe

Mixe therewith *unguentum Dialthea*, an
pinguedinem Gallinae.

When this *Angina* or *Squinanci* restet
in the inward part, wee must not expect
the comming thereof to suppuration
but to vse present helpe, with as great di
ligence as may be, and to open the *Ab
scessus*, before it come to suppuration
For otherwise, it may bring daunger o
Suffocation and strangling: when th
Angina is desperate:

*Rx. Gummi Sābuci, ℥ij. Aristoloch. rotūd.
℥j. aqu. Caprifoli, ℥iiij.* Boyle them to
gether, and make a Gargarisme.

*Of the Tumor in Adenibus, or
Glandules of the Necke.*

CHAP. XXXII.

A Denes, or the Glandules of the Neck
in Children, do sometimes swell and
tumifie, by reason of the scabbes of
the head, to which are applyed anodyns
and discussiues, as the oyles of Chamomel,
Dyll, of Lillies, of Almonds, of the
Flower-deluce, with Capons-grease, or
Esy-

Alypus, and *Lana succida*; Notwithstand-
ding, if the matter seeme to be hote, wee
must vse oyle of violets, of Roses, and
Myrtels, with a little quantitie of oyle of
Camomel, or the like.

But whether it be the one or the other,
(I meane) whether it be of an hot or cold
cause, we may mix the yolks of egges, and
the marrow of Calues legs, or of an Oxe,
and the crums of bread macerated in *Iure*
carnis salis experti, and a little Saffron, and
mixing them together diuerslie, thou
mayst make liniments, vnguents, & Cata-
plasmis which haue a property to allswage
paine, to discusse, and to bring to suppu-
ration. Wee may also applye to them,
Diachylon minus, and also *maius*.

Of Bronchocele.

CHAP. XXXIII.

IF *Bronchocele* proceede by Nature, it is
not to be cured, & that which is not of
nature, is also of hard curation: to Cure
which, the first Scope is in the order of
Dyet: for such a dyet must be prescribed

* Called also
so Botium,
and Heruia
gutturis.

A great
rounde Tu-
mor in the
throate, pro-
minent be-
twene the
shap Arteri
& the Skin.

as

as we haue set downe in the Tumors, *Oedema* and *Struma*. For the Patient must liue with a thinne and sparing Dyet, and to take heede of things that are vapore and ingendring grosse and clammy humors: Notwithstanding, hee may vse pure and cleere wine, for it is profitable. The holding downe of the head, and vicerating, and making great noyse, hurtfull. The next Scope is referred to euacuation and purgation. Therefore when there is signes of fulnes and pleritude, after the iniection of a mollicie Clyster, we may open a veyne, then the shal prepare the grosse, Phlegmatike and clammy humor, as is taught in the chapter of *Oedema* and *Struma*. Or else,

R. Syrupi de ij. radicibus, Mellis rosarum col. et Oxymel. Scyllit. an. ℥ij. Aquarum b. ton. Sampsuci, foeniculi, an. ℥iiij. pul. plir arcoticon vel Diamosc. anless, vel Diamb. vel Cinamomi ℥iiij. And make a Iulep Clarified and Aromatized for three Doses, and let it be repeated.

Purgation of the Humor.

R. Turbit gummosi, ℥iiij. Zinzib. ℥i.
Elec

*Elect. Indi maior. ℥.ij. Sacchari modicum,
Fiat Bolus, Or dissolue it in white Wine.*

Or,

*R. Turbith, ℥j. ℔. Zinzib. virid. conditi.
℥ij. Sacchar. modicum, fiat Bolus. Or,*

*R. Agarici trochis. in melle ros. col. infusi,
& expressi (except the sicke be inclined to
vomit). ℔. iij. Turbith, ℥j. Salis gemma et
Zinzib. an. gran. vj. Syrupi Rosar. solut. ℥j.
℔. aquarum Betonic. et Meliss. an. ℥ij. And
make a potion.*

Or purge with the Pills prescribed in
Oedema, and the other Phlegmatike Tu-
mors: the day after the Purgation, let
him take a dragme of Treackle, or of
Mithridate, or *Aurea Alexandrina*.

To waste the Humor by degrees.

The third Scope is, in the vse of the
pouder following, which by little and
little doth absume and take away the hu-
mor and disperse it.

*R. Satureia Hyssopi, Polij montani, pule-
gij regal. Spic. Nardi, an. ℥ij. ℔. Api et petros.
an. ℥ij. ℔. Anisi, ℥ij. Liquiritia ℥ij. Nucis
muscat. Garyophil. an. ℥℔. Cinamomi, ℥ij.
pip.*

pip. long. et Myrrh. Electu. an. ʒ. j. ʒ. Mal.
a most fine powder.

Of the which, hee shall vse three times a weeke, a dragme at a time, with white wine, three houres before meales, at that in the Winter, rather then in the Summer, if you will, you may adde Sugar to make it the more pleasanter.

Local Medicines.

The fourth Scope, doth appertaine to Topical and outward applications, which are as followeth.

R. Ammoniacy. Bdellij, Galb. in aceto dissolutorum, an. ʒ. j. ʒ. picis Nautalis, ʒ. ij. Resin. Pini. quart. ʒ. Misceantur manibus unctis oleo Sicyono: And make an Emplaster.

Aetius doth commend *Bdellium*, mixt with honie, and *Calx vina*, mixt with *Axungia suilla*, *stercus Caprinum*, moistened in vinegar, *Lixiuum* also, mixt with honie, being well wrought together: Some vse this.

R. Rad. Lilij, bryon. cucumeris agrest. an. ʒ. iij. Ficum immaturarum par. vi. Amigdal. amar. ʒ. ij. Scylla, ʒ. j. ʒ. Colocynth. ʒ. ʒ.

Boyle

Boyle it in equall parts of olde Oyle
and Malmsey, to the consumption of the
wine, and then let them be beaten and
strayned through a Syue : Afterwards
adde, *de farina Fabar.* and *Orobi*, an. ℥ij. ℞.
Farin. seminis lini et fœnugr. an. ℥j. *Medull.*
cruris Bubuli. ℥iiij. *olei Nucum:* or, *de Pipe-*
ribus: or *Irini*, as much as shall suffice:
Saffron, ℥j, ℞. And make a Cataplasme.

Or,

R. Seminis Sinapi & Vrtica, an. ℥. ℞. *Ruta*
agrest. ℥ij. *Iroos*, ℥. ℞. *Aceti* ℥j. ℞. *Olei de ca-*
storei. vel Olei vetustissimi, ℥iiij. *Cera*, q. s.
And make an Oyntment.

But if the affect by these Medicines
shall not cease, we may follow the coun-
sell of *Rogerus*, to applye two *Setons*, that
the Humor may be auoyded by degrees,
and by little and little, and that which
doth remaine, must be taken away by e-
roding Medicines, or with the Pouder
Asphodelorum, and such like.

Finallie, if it be not implicated and
inwrapped, with the Veynes, Artieres, and
Nerues, it may be taken away by incisi-
on, with it's whole *Cystis*, as wee haue
sayd before of the *Glanduls*, & by vs haue
bene

Of Phyma.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Tumor in
Glandula,
qui vehē-
mentia qua-
dā augetur,
& ad suppu-
rationem
festinat.
Gal.ad
Glauc.
c.1.1.2.

Phyma is Cured by three kindes of medicines. The first is, in a spare, thin, and cooling order of Dyet. The second bloud-letting, and the third, in applying of such Local Medicines which haue propertie to discusse, and to bring to suppuration. For this Tumor also is very easily brought to matter. According to *Oribasius*, the rootes of *Althea*, *Actioplex*, and *Parietari*, and *Adiantum* boyled in wine, and applye it: Or *Ammoniacum* mixed with honie, or *Lupini amari*, or *Propolis cum aceto illinuntur*. Or, *Radicum Cucum. agrest. et Cortex radiceis Capparis* mixed with Turpentine, or *Nitrum*, with Leuen & Figges: or this following, may be prepared to discusse and cease paine.

R. Ammoniaci, Bdellij, an. ʒj. ʒ. Lada puri, et Terebinthin. an. ʒj. propoleos, and oyle, as much as shall suffice, with a litle vinegar. Let all be mixed together, and made

made a Plaster.

If it cannot be by this meanes discusse-
fed, we may vse this that doeth followe,
to discusse, and bring to suppuration.

R. Cort. Rad. Capp. iris, \mathfrak{z} j. β . Caricarum
ping. paria. v. Farin. Lupini, \mathfrak{z} ij. Fermenti
acris, \mathfrak{z} β . Let them all boyle in vinegar,
and oyle of Lylies, or of sweet Almonds,
to the consumption of the vinegar, then
let it passe through a Syue, adding there-
vnto, Nitri. \mathfrak{z} . iij. If we adde an Onyon,
it will come the sooner to suppuration :
the Apostume beeing open, it must be
clensed and Cured as other vlcers are.

*Of precaution, and preservation
from the Pestilence.*

CHAP. XXXV.

WHereas the office of the Phys-
tion doeth consist in the prefer-
uation of Sicknes to come, and
next, in Curing of that which is already
happened;

I thinke it good therefore : First, to set
downe the meanes how to preferue from
N the

the Pestilence, and then afterwards, the Cure thereof. The which we meane to performe in as brieft manner as possible we may.

Of which matter if anie man be desirous to see more, let him read the Booke *de Peſte*, written by *Raymundus Vinarius*, or the worke of *Iacobus Dalachampius*, a most learned Physition.

Wee may preserve from the plague foure manner of wayes.

The first, by change of ayre, or purifying it from rotten & corrupt vapors. The second doth consist in the purging of the humors of the body. The third, in corroboration, and strengthening of the heart. The fourth, in flying and auoyding all manner of Putrifaction.

Preparation of the Ayre.

First therefore, let all men knowe, that there is nothing more safer thē to flie the pestiferous and infected ayre. For so we shall not inspire and drawe into our bodies, that ayre which is putrified, rotten, and pestilentiall to ouerthrow them.

Bu

But if we can neyther flye, nor alwayes abide at home, by reason of busines: yet could wish that wee should not go forth of our dores, or into any companie, vn-ill that first some *Antidote* be receiued.

In our houses must be kept Fiers that may burne cleare, such as are made with rye wood and sweete, such as are of Iuniper, of Bayes, of the Myrtle tree, and Vine branches, Rosemary, Lauender, and such like Perfumes also may be made of Sage, Rosemary, Lauender, Wormewood, of Maiorame, Bettony, Origanum, Iuniper, and Bayberries, lastly, of Francumcense; But more richer may be prepared of *Gal-ia*, and *alipha moscata*, of cloues, and such weete smelling things.

But all these which wee speake of, are bitter for the Winter season, and grosse and thicke Ayre, being turbulent, clou-lye, and moyste: For in the Summer time, a vapour of *Oxyrato*, with Rose-water, with the strewings of Roses, Violets, Water-lillies, Vine leaues, Myrtle leaues, and braunches of the Wil-owes, and Sage, and Rushes, may serue he turne.

Finally, a Fume made of Roses, Camphure, Saunders, Berberyes, and leaues of Myrtill, and the flowers of water-lillyes, with which also may be added, Amber, Musck, Xyloaloes, Francumsence, Labdanum, and chiefly the rigne of the Citrin, which way soeuer it be vsed.

*Preparation and Purgation of
the Humors.*

The next meanes of preservation, i referred to Euacuation, and Purgation c humors: Wherefore I suppose the opening of a veine, in a full and Plethoric bodie, to profit much, and purgation i a *Cacochymical* bodie, especially, when there is abundance of Choller. To which end the often Purging with *Pilula Communes* is very good, for they haue in the ingrediens *Aloes*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. *Myrrh*. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. and *Saffron*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. and made vp into a masse, with Syrup of Buglosse. The nature of the is, the Aloes doeth purge, the Myrrh doeth resist putrefaction, and the Saffron doth conserue the faculties and strenght of the bodie. But first, if thou wilt pre-

pare the humors, it shall be good to vse Syrup of vineger simple, and compound, Syrup of Lymons, *De acetositate Citri*, *Oxyfacchar. de Buglossa*, *de Endivia*, *de Capillis Veneris*, *de Bizariis*, and *de Fumaria*, of which, the former do resist putrification, and the latter doe reperate and open the *Meatus*, and passages. Also the waters of Sorrell, of Scabios, Endiue, Buglosse, Mayden-haire, and the like, are very profitable: Or else, thou mayst prepare a Decoction of both, for Choler and Phlegme, *ex Radicibus Rusci*, *Graminis*, *Asparagi*, *Tunici* (which they say, is another species of Betony) *Oxalydis*, *ex lupulo*, *Fumaria*, *Hyssopo*, *Melissa*, *Scabiosa*, *Agri-monia*, *Borraginis*, *Buglossa*, *Endivia*, *Cichoria*, *capillis comunibus*, *quatuor seminibus frigid. maioribus*, *semine Anisi*, *ex Prunis*, *passulis*, *hordeo*, *Glycyrrhiza*: Wee may adde some of the sayde Syrups, with Cordiall pouders, with Cinamon, *Diamosco*, *triasental*. Afterwards, wee may purge with a Decoction, *ex Capillis Veneris*, *Floribus communibus*, *Tamarindis*, *Myrob*, *Citrin*, and *Senna*. In the Decoction may be dissolved *Cassia*, *Manna*, and *Rhubarbe*, as

for Electuarie de *Succo Rosarum*, it doe
 styrrer vp the humors too much, by re-
 son of the *Diagredium*. If Phlegme
 Melancholie must be prepared and pu-
 ged rather then Choller, wee must re-
 sorte to the Chapters of *Oedema*, *Sci-
 rhus*, and the *Cancer*, in the former Me-
 thode. Notwithstanding, wee must be
 carefull alwayes to auoyde the vse of the
 stronger kindes of Medicines, and those
 that doe immoderately styrrer vp the hu-
 mors, eyther by preparing or purging
 them, & alwaies we must mix those things
 that haue a property to resist putrification

To strengthen the Heart.

Now the third Scope of preservation
 and defence from the Plague, consisteth
 in the corroboration and strengthening
 of the heart, which is performed as well by
 things taken inwards, as by outward ap-
 plication.

Amongst things that are simple, these
 are profitable, pure Golde and Syluer,
 Pearles, the Saphyre, the Smaragde, the
 Iacint, bolearmonick, terra sigillata, Am-
 ber,

ber, Muscke, Camphure, Xyloaloes, the Citren rynde, and the seede thereof, the tormentil root, Dictamnus, Gentian, Betonic, Endiue, Scabios, Melissa, Borrage, Sorell, Hoppes, Fumo-terræ, Cassia lignea, Myrobalans Citrin, Condite, Hartshorne, & other things : of which we may prepare Suffits & Fumes, Epithems, Cordiall potions, Opiats and Electuaries.

Amongst compounds, are chiefly profitable, the common pills, called *Pil. Russi*, before prescribed, olde Treackle, Mithridate, *electuarium de ouo, Imperatoris Maximiliani*, *Diateffaron*, *Elect. de bolo, puluis de Gemmis*, *puluis Bezera*, *Diamargarit.* and such like. *Confectio liberantis* is approved, whose discription is as followeth.

R. Rad. Tormentil. Seminis Acetos. semi. Endiu. sem. Citri, Coriandr. prep. an. ʒj. ʒ. Santal. omnium, an. ʒj. Boli A. meni, terre sigillat. an. ʒʒ. Margatitarū, Coralli, vtriusq; Succini, Limaturæ eboris, Spodij, Ossis de corde Cerni, Ben. vtriusq; Doronici, Cardami, Macis, Ligni Aloes, singul. ʒʒ. Smaragdi, Granati, Serici crudi, Camphuræ, Mosci, Ambre, singul. gran. iij. Cinamomi, Croci, Zedoaria, Cassiæ Lignea, an. ʒʒ.

Confectio liberantis, against the Plague.

Sacchar. Candi. Penidiorū an. ℥iij. Saccha Dissolut. in Aqua ros. q. s. And make Confection.

Electuar. de Ouo. is made after th manner, *Albumen Ovi per acutiorem parte educitur: ouum Croco repletur: pulve postea circumliniuntur; Sub cineribus donec in pulvere rem redigi possit, coquitur eius pulveri sequentia addantur. Rad. torment. rad. morsus-dybolis, Angelic. pimpinell. Dictami, Zedoaria sing. ℥ij. Theriac. vet. ℥iij. aqua Scabiosa vel Rosarum diluuntur: pulvis Ovi predicti miscetur: And of that mixture, euery morning take a dragma, or ij. scruples.*

Another excellent Electuarie.

R. Boli armen. Dictami, Pimpinell. Myrrh. Zedoria: an. ℥j. ss. terr. sigill. ℥x. tormentil. ℥vj seminis Citri. ℥ij. Margaritar. nō perforatarum, et Smaragd. sing. ℥iij. Camphora. ℥j. Craci. ℥ss. theriac. in vino dissolut. & in diplomar. distillat. ℥j. Syrupi de acetos. Citri, q. s. And make an Electuarie. Of which may be giuen in a morning, the quantitie of a Chestnut, with aqua Meliss. Wee may vse in the Summer time, Tre-ackle

ackle of three years old, with the water of
Sorell: also in the winter time, wee may
use old Treackle with wine. The same is
meant by *Muhridat* also. Cōserues of ro-
ses and Sorell, are also profitable. There
may be also prepared, Conserues of the
roote of *Tapsus barbarus*, and of the roote
of tormentill, as well for preservation, as
for the Cure of the disease.

Also to preserue from the pestilence,
his Electuarie of Nuts following, is of
wonderfull operation.

R. Noces communes xv. Caricas pingues,
similiter xv. Rad. Aristoloch. viriusq; sing. *Elect. de*
3j. ss. torment. Dictami albi, Pimpinell. sing. nucibus.
3ij. ss. fol. Absinthij: Rut. Scabios. asari. sing.
M. j. bacca. Lauri. 3ij. ss. Corticis Cirri, Ga-
ang. Macis, an. 3j. flor. Borag. p. ij. Ossis de
orde Cerui. boli armen. Myrrh. an. 3j. cum
ib. iij. Mel dispumati. Let all be mixt to-
gether, and of the same mixture giue in
the morning the quantitie of a Lupin.

What order must be obserued with
them that doe visite the In-
fected with the Plague.

But for those, whose Office it is, to visit

N 5 them

them that are infected with the Plague, and to vntertake the Cure of them, in this order they must obserue.

First, before they enter into the infected ayre, let them take a small peece of manchet, dypt in the iuyce of Lymon, or Orenge, or in the iuyce of a sharpe Pomegranate: or let him take Treacle, or of the Citren rynde, or of the Lymon, or let him chawe in his mouth the roote of Zedoarie, Angelica, Pimpinell, Pentaphyllon: Or let him vse some Cordiall prescription, or else let him holde in his mouth one of these pils following.

Pils to resist the plague.

R. Corticis Citri, Zedoar. an. ℥. j. pimpinell. ℥. ij. Boli Armeni preparat. ℥ss. Mastichis, ℥j. alipta Moschat. & Gallie Moschat. an. ℥ss. with the Muscilage of Gumme Dragant extracted in the water of Bugloss and a little vinegar, and make xij. pils of dragme, of which, let him hold one in his mouth. It is also very profitable to carry in his hand some sweete Ball, or Pomander, to smell often vnto. In the Sommer

Pomander for the Sommer.

R. Cort. Citri, Calami arom. an. ℥j. ligni Aloes rātund. santal. omnium, an. ℥j. Iadani et Mast.

Mast. ʒʒ. *flor. Camemel.* ʒij. *Ros. rub.* ʒiiij.
Cāphor. ʒij. with the Mulcilage of *gumme*
trag. extracted in Rosewater, make a Ball.

In the Winter time, you make him af-
 ter this manner.

R. *Syracis, Calamite, Ladani, Caryoph. Pomander*
Cinamo. Macis, alipta Muscat. galli. Mos- for the
cat. an. ʒj. *Mosci, Ambra an. Gran.* iiij. *Winter.*
 And make a Ball.

The fourth Scope, for preservation
 from the Plague, doth consist in resisting
 of putrifaction, which we may performe
 in the due vse of the sixe things not natu-
 rall, which in my iudgement is in ordai-
 ning a Dyet that may incline to cold, and
 dryeth: the body must be free frō super-
 fluous humors, and liuing in a good aire.

Therefore a measure and meane must
 be obserued in meate and drinke: Drun-
 kennes and fulnes must be auoyded, the
 meates must be such as are of easie dige-
 sture, & that doe not corrupt, or putrifie
 in the stomach, they must be eaten with
 sharp sauces, such as the iuyce of Citrōs,
 or Lymons, of Pome-granats, Oranges,
 Veriuyce, Sorell, or vineger: Frutes must
 be refrained, except such as are sharpe:

The

The wine must be pure and thinne, such as we call *Vinum Oligophorum*; violent exercise both of minde and bodie must be auoyded. The belly must not be bound, but goe freely to the stoole. Immoderate bathing, and the vse of *Venus* must be auoyded. Some there are, that do take of these Pils following.

The first day, they take v. the second day three, and the third day one, and the fourth day, a 3. of treacle, drinking after a *modicum* of wine: the fifth day, they vse a cordial *Opiat*: the sixth day, they take one of these Lozenges following: and againe, the seventh day, they returne to the Pils, and so obserue the former order.

R. Zinzib. albi, & rasi infusi in aquis prurib. aquarū rosar. buglos. et scab. ℥iiij. Macerated in a decoction to the third part, in the expression macerate agar. trochis. ℥iij. Add when this shall be expressed againe, add of Aloes twice washed in Sorell water and vinegar, ℥j. Cort. Myrobal. Citrin. and Cubul. Rhabarb. optimi. an. ℥ij. rad. Dictamn. tormentill. tunic. an. ℥j. Myrrhe washed in Sorell water, ℥℥. Saffron, ℥j.℥. Muske ad

against Nature in generall. 191

amphure, an. gran. ij. Syrupi acetos. q. s. and
a dragme make v. pils.

Then take of olde Treacle, 3j. and vse
as aforesaide.

R. Rad. Gentiana, torment. Dictami. an. Cordial
j. Seminis acetos. & Citri, an. 3j. omnium Opiat.
antal. an. 3℔. Boli armeni prep. pulu. beze-
raici, an. 3℔. Cinamomi. 3j. Ossis de corde
serui, 3℔. Margaritar. Saphyr. & smaragd.
& Hyacinth. an. 3j. Conserue acetos. et bu-
gloss. an. 3vj. Syrupi de Lymonibus, & Syrupi
Conseruationis corticis Citri, q. s. And make
in Opiat for the richer sort.

But for the poorer sorte, wee may vse
this. Opiat for
the poore.

R. Ther. vet. 3ij. Conserue Bugloss. e a-
cetos. pul. elect. de Bolo & bezeraici. an. 3℔.
aurea Alexandrin. 3j. Fiat Opiata.

R. Pul. Bezeraici, pul. elect. de bolo, Dia-
margarit. frig. & de gemmis, an. 3j. Dia-
penid. sine aromatibus, 3j. Conserue Bugloss.
acetos. & Ros. an. 3iij. Sugar dissolued in
Seabios water, as much as shall suffice to
make an Electuarie in Tables, of the
weight of 3 ij. And vse it as before is
sayde.

Lozenges.
of

Of the Pestilent Feuer.

CHAP. XXXVI.

THe Cure of the Pestilent Feuer doth require first a spare and cooling Diet, all meates must be auoyded, that doe easily putrifie, and which are hard of digestion: Such things that are sharp and sowre are commended: as broathes and meates, seasoned with the iuyces of Sorrell, veriuyce, Limons, Pome-granates oranges, and with vineger, and such like.

Let the Patient holde alwayes in his mouth and chawe the roote of Angelica Tormentil, or Pentaphyllon, or of the Orange rynde, or Lymon: Let him abstaine from sleepe, if it be possible, in the beginning, least the venome creepe with more ease to the heart. Secondly, followeth euacuation, which may be done by cutting of a veyne, if strength doe permit, and that must be done onely in the beginning. For this Feuer is so fierce, and vehement, that it doeth with great speed ouerthrow the faculties & strength of

the bodie. Vomite also in the beginning is profitable, and other revulsions, having regarde to the place where the pestilent Tumor resteth. Thirdly, after bloud-letting wee must procure eate, with this following Decoction.

R. *Cardium Benedict.* ʒij. *Verben. Sca-*
f. an. M. j. fol. Ruta, Salui. Calendula,
M. j. ʒ.

Let them be macerated in wine, and stilled, and giue of the same water ʒij. the beginning of the disease, to provoke sweate, or giue ʒj. ʒ. of *Aqua Chelon.* or ʒiij. of *Tryphera Persica*, or *Sacenicica*, for the same purpose.

Fourthly, the humors must be gently urged, without great agitation and straining vp of them, as in this manner.

R. *Myrob. Citrin.* and *Cebul. an. ʒij. Tarind. sebest. an. ʒiij.* Make a decoction the water of Scabios, or Buglosse, and the straying, adde ʒj. of Syrop of Roses, solutiue, & make a potion: there may be added Cassia and Rhubarbe, as is set owne in the former Chapter.

Fifthly, the heart must be strengthened, as el by inward administration, as outward ap-

application: for which purpose, after purging and euacuation performed, either by bloudletting, or by vomit, or by some laxative medicine, Cordial potions must be given, and Epithems applyed to the region of the heart: of which we have spoken in the chapter of the Carbuncle: but chiefly *Confection alchermes* is commended, except the belly be immoderately loose, or else, the *Lapis Lazuli* the composition thereof, must be nine times washed, that it may thereby loose the strength of his purging facultie. Also the Cordial potions must be added. of Syrup of violets, or of Nymphaea, or of *Papanere*, to procure sleepe, after the beginning of the disease. To the breath also some things must be admixed, that may strengthen the heart, as for poor men, may be given in their breaths, the powder of Corall, the bone of the Hartshorne, purslane, vineger, veriuice, the leaues of *Tapsus barbatus*, (except the belly be bound) the leaues of Buglosse, Borage, and Scabios. For the richer sort,

For the
poore.

For the
rich.

Ri. Fol. Verbena, Scabios. Acetof. Scordij, Bugloss. an. M. j. Granorum Citri, &

Ara-

Aurantiarum, ʒj. *Corticis Citri*, ʒß. *Rosar.*
rub. p. j.

Make a Decoction in the broath of a
Chicken, to two pints, to which shall be
ad led, powder of Harts-horne, of Corall,
white and red, *Ben. utriusq;*, *Rad. Penta-*
phylli, an. ʒj. *puluer. Diamargar. & de Gem-*
mis, an. ʒij. *pulu. Bezeraici*, ʒj. *Succi Aran-*
tiorum, or veriuyce, ʒij. vinegar, ʒj. foure
leaves of golde, let all be distilled in *Di-*
plomate, or boyled the space of an houre,
and of the same Decoction, let him take
two or three Spoonfuls with his broaths.

Sixty, the Stomach is also to be strēgth-
ned, for it doth often labour with vom-
iting, by which happeneth sownings and
fayntings, and other such *Symptoms* of the
heart, or the meates and Cordial potions
cannot be retayned: therefore the vpper
part of the Stomach must be annoynted
with this Oyntment following.

R. Olei Rosar. Myrt. Cydon. an. ʒij. Olei Vnguenti a-
Vardini, ʒ. ß. annoynt the region of the *gainst vo-*
Stomach, or vse oyle of roses & vinegar. *miting.*

For sowning and fainting, and for pal-
itation & beating of the heart, this Cor-
dial potion must be often giuen, & *Epi-*
thems

thems night and day, foure or fūe time
applied.

To quench
thyrst. Seuenthy, the thyrst of the patier
must be look'te vnto, and for that mu
be giuen a Decoction of Barly, with Sy
rup of Lymons, *de acetos. Ciori. or Aceto*
simpl. with Oxyfaccharum. Or,

Iulep to
quenche
thyrst. R. *Aque Ros. quart. j. Aquarum Ac*
tos. Bugloss. Nymphe. an. quart. B. Aquarum
Scabios. Verben. singul. ʒj. Aceti albi, ʒ
Sacchar. q. s. And make a Iulep, ar
when hec is thirsty let him vse it.

*Outward applications against
the Pestilence.*

Eightly, we must haue regarde of the
Tumors & swellings that doth vse to arise
in the Groyne, and other Emunctuarie.

They are to be fomented with a Decoction of Lilly roots, of Althea, Mallowe, chamomel, Dyll, & *capillus Veneris*. Afterwards, we adde wheate meale, butter, and oyle, to the remnant, & make a Catapl.

And although that Nature is to be helped in expelling of the venemous matter, by drawing to the outward and igne

ble parts, especially when Nature doeth not of it selfe expell sufficiently.

Yet wee must take heede of Medicines that do draw immoderately, because they doe very much increase both the payne, and the Feuer, and withall, ouerthrow the strength of the bodie, and then wee can neither moue vomite, nor giue any purging Medicine, least wee drawe backe againe those venemous humors which nature had expelled outwards.

But we must perseuer with Epithems and Cordial drinckes, and with moderate attractiues: neither in my opinion must wee vse Cupping-glasses, except in the parts neere the Tumor: but wee must rather apply a hen to the Tumor, which with the Sphincter of her Fundament, doth draw sufficiently without any great payne or agitation of humors: Or wee may applie some other liuing creature for that purpose: Or Stuphs moysted in the former Decoction, and applyed for the space of seuen dayes.

Others doe annoynte the place in the meane time with *Oleum Syciomum*: some doe vse *Æsypus*, and some others

Plaster to
discusse.

doe take *Ammoniacum*, *Bdellij*, *Galbanin*
an. \mathfrak{z} j. *pulueris Iridis Florent.* \mathfrak{z} ss. *Olei Syo*
onij, or of Lillies, as much as shall suffice
Some vse *Diachylō ireatū*, others *Diach*
lon Magnū, & some others disallow ther
of, because it doth not suffer the venon
to exhale. But at last, when the humor
so malignant that it will not giue place
discussive medicines, wee must then win
all speede flie to such things as doe sup
purate and ryphen.

Therefore an Onyon roasted vnder
the embers, and sodden Figges, with L
uen and butter, mixed together, must be
applyed in the forme of a Cataplas.

Cataplas.
to ryphen.
℞. *Rad. Lily*, \mathfrak{z} ij. *Malua*, *Bismalua v*
larum, an. \mathfrak{M} .j. *Farin. seminis lini*, *farin. be*
diy et tritici, an. \mathfrak{z} j. *Caricarum par.* ij. *Flora*
Camomeli et violarum, an. p. j. *flor. Sam*
p. ss. Make a Decoction :

And let it run through a Syue, and adde
therevnto *axung. suill. gallin. vel vituli.*
 \mathfrak{z} j. ss. *olei Amigdal. dulc. vel lily, vel violar.*
 \mathfrak{z} iiij. *Croci*, \mathfrak{z} ss. and make a Cataplasme,
which may be added, one onyon roast
vnder the embers : & before thou doe
applie the Cataplasme, thou shalt some

the place affected, with the Decoction of these things. When it is come to Suppuration, thou shalt presently open the Apostume, and cleanse the vlcer: if there doe follow carbunckles, as is vsuall, thou shalt Cure them, as before wee haue set downe in the chapter of the Carbunckle.

*Of the Bubo, that is not
Pestilential.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

Sometimes in the Emunctuaries and Glandulous parts, there doe arise Critical tumors, or by some other means, when the principall parts doe driue forth superfluities. For the Cure of which, we must neither open a veyne, nor giue purging Medicines: neither must we repell, or beate backe the humor, least we intercept and hinder the motion of Nature; but sometimes, wee rather drawe it forwards: But especially, we must vse things that doeth strengthen; cease paine, and discusse: and at the last, wee vse things that doe ripen, and bring to suppuration.

O 3

Some

Some doe vse Oyle of Roses, Chamomel, Dyll, Æsypus, Hennes-grease, and Capons-grease, of which, wee may with waxe make an oyntment.

Some also doe vse to asswage paine with oyle of Roses, with Salt, which Galen dooth not allowe of in the beginning. But to discusse the matter, *Diachylon cum Gummis* is much commended.

Or,

R. *Chamomeli, Meliloti, an. P. j. Fari-
seminis Lini & Fœnugr. an. ʒj. Ammonia
ʒ. vj.* With oyle of Chamomell, make
Cataplasme.

Those Tumors, or *Bubos*, which doe arise vnder the Arme-holes, do often ripen of themselves, when they proceed from an hote matter, or being in an hote place.

Sometimes it happeneth, that a Tumor ariseth vnder the arme-hole, which doth proceede from a colde cause, which by the *Arabians* is called *Sugilla*, for the Cure of which, besides an order of dye and purging of the belly, wee may apply a Plaster, by the opinion of *Archigene* framed of the ashes of Snayles, with he

nie and tallowe, to wiche also wee may
adde some Terebinthine. Or else, wee
may prepare a plaster of honic and Tur-
pentine.

Somtimes also *Bubos* do arise, through
paynes of the extreame parts : to Cure
which, wee must in the beginning open
veyne, and purge the bellie.

Of a Tumor proceeding
through the cutting
of a veyne.

CHAP. XXXIII.

THis Tumor if strength will allowe,
shalbe Cured by opening of a veyne
in the other Arme.

Thou shalt applye to the Tumor, the
white of an egge, with oyle of Roses, and
if thou wilt, thou mayest adde *Bole armo-
nicke* : Also a Fomentation of cooling
things, *Emplastrum de Cernisa*, Oyle of
Earth-wormes : And afterwarde, those
things must be applyed, that haue a Dis-
cussive facultie.

Of Chyragra, or Gowte in the
bands, proceeding from
Phlegme.

CHAP. XXXIX.

WE Cure this affect, First, by
fit order of Dyet, which must
be hote and drie: wee must
avoid all rawe frutes and hearbs, all pulse
as beanes, and peason, milke, cheese, and
all Fish, except such as be of grauelly
uiers, which must be boyled in wyne, or
roasted. Finally, wee must forsake all
such things as doe breede Phlegme.

Secondly, wee must vse preparation
and purgation of the Humor, euen as we
haue shewed in the Chapter of *Oedema*
and *Siruma*: We must also make diuer
sions with Cupping-glasse, frictions, and
Ligature of the partes that are opposite.

After purgation of the whole body, we
must prescribe a Decoction of *Guyacum*,
framed with wine or water, according to
the temperature and habit of the bodie,
and also the nature of the affect.

Our

Our cutward applications must be such,
as haue propertie to attenuate, incide,
and resolute,

Therefore a *Lixiuum* must be made
of Oake-ashes, of the Figge-tree, of vine
braunches, and of the stalkes of beanes:
wherein shalbe boyled *Radis Ebuli*. \mathfrak{z} . ij.
S. Caulium. \mathfrak{r} . lb. *M*. \mathfrak{ij} . *Lupinorum* & *Fœ-*
ugrec, an. p. \mathfrak{ij} . *Florum Sambuci* & *Stœ-*
chados, an. p. \mathfrak{ij} . *Aluminis*, *Sulphur*. an. \mathfrak{z} . ij.
Salis \mathfrak{z} . iiij. *Aceti* \mathfrak{z} . v.

With which Decoction, Foment the
hands, and of the *Megina* or Reliques,
make a Cataplasm: and with a Roller
moystened in the same Decoction, binde
it vp.

Also the rasings or sylings of Harts-
horne, boyled in white wine, for a good
space, and with the same decoction, Fo-
ment the hands.

When the humor shall be now resol-
ued, you shall dissolve Alume, Acacia,
and Hypocistis in vinegar, and therewith
Foment the hands, to strengthen them,
east they receiue againe the humor that
is flowing.

Of Panarix, and Paronychion.

CHAP. XL.

A Tumor
with exce-
ding paine
in the roots
of the
nayles, cal-
led cōmon-
ly a Felon,
or Cats-
hagye.

Medicine
to cease
paine.

IN these Tumors, the order of Dyet, the opening of a veyne, and the same purgations as are prescribed in *Phlegma*, may be vsed. For locall applications, in the beginning repellent Medicines may be mixed with *anodins*: Of which, the formes that followe may serue.

Rx. *Succi portulaci, Solani, Plantagin. ac Crassul. et umbilici Veneris. an. ℥ij. Mucca semin. Psyllij, cum Succis extracta, ℥ij. Bo armeni. ℥ij. Gallarum. ℥ss. Caphura, Di Olei Rosar. ℥iij*: Let them be mixed, and often applyed.

In the beginning also it is profitable to vse oyle of Roses & Myrtels, with oyle of Lylics, or *unguentū album*, with *Camphur*, and *unguentum populeon*, beeing myxed in equall parts: For that mixture doeth moderately Repell, it restrayneth the heate, and doeth ripen the hoate Humor. Or wee applye Hen-bane, boyled with *Axungia*, and the Muscilage of

Pssyl

Psyllium, or Mallowes, mixed together :
Or those things may be mixed with *unctum album Camphuratum*, and *populeon*.

Sometimes, in exceeding and intol-
erable paine, wee mixe a little *Opium*, ac-
cording to the opinion of *Auicenna*, with
milke and Saffron : Or *Olei Rosarum*, ℥j.
Opij, et *hyosch. an.* ℥j. *Apij*, ℥ss. with one
 Yolke of an egge, and mixed together.

Notwithstanding, I haue prooued, that
the white of an egge, with oyle of violets,
do assuage paine, more then the foresaide
Narcotick medicine: and I am of the opi-
nion, that no astringent medicines are to
be applied to the place affected, but vnto
the parts adioyning, because that by im-
pinging & setting of the humor, the paine
is both nourished and increased, & doeth
bring danger to the bone. Therefore it
shalbe better to vse discussiuues and suppu-
ratifs, with things that do meanly streng-
then. Therefore thou shalt wash & foment
the place with hote wine: afterwards, an-
oint it with oyle of roses. To suppurate
& assuage paine, this folowing is excellēt.

*R. Sachar. ros. axung. gall. ℥iij. vitellum
Oui unum* ; With a little freshe Butter,
make

Make an oyntment in a morter, without fire.

Or we may take the Muscilage of *Phellium*, *Adeps suillus*, fresh butter, yolks of egges, the meale of Linseede, and of *Foenugreeke*, becing mixed together, and applie it.

When the Apostume shall be opened it must be cleansed with honie, turpentine, and barley meale, and if neede be with *unguentum Apostolorum*, or with the poulder of *Mercury*.

Afterwards, this *Sarcotick* and incarnative Medicine shall profit.

Incarnative.

R. Aloes, ℥iij. Myrrhe, Thuris, et Sarcocol. an. ℥i. Terebintbin. ℥v. Mel Rosa. co. ℥ii. And mixe them.

If the bone happen to be foule, & that there doe appeare caries and rottennesse, wee must applie a *Cauterie*: Next wee must worke so that the *Eschar* may fall off, and that may be done with those Medicines which are set downe in the Chapter of the vlcer, with corruption of the bone.

Of the Tumors of the Pappes.

CHAP. XLI.

THe Inflammation of the Pappes, is cured by a cold and thin Dyet, by opening of a veyne in the arme of that side, by purgation, as is sayd in the Chapter of *Phlegmon*, by prouoking of the *Menstrues* if they shalbe suppressed: And lastly, by *Topical* and *Local* Medicines.

Things that are truly repercussive, and that doe beate back, are not to be allowed here in the beginning, because they hinder perspiration, and driue the matter to the heart. : But it is sufficient to vse oyle of *Roses*, and the white of an egge, or the iuyce of plantaine, or *Oxyrrhodinum*, being hote, or the iuyce of *Endiue*, with vinegar, or the leaues of *Night-shade*, *Melilot*, and *Beane meale*, with *Oxymel*, and oyle of sweete *Almonds*, and so boyled together, to the forme of a *Cataplasme*. Or there may be applyed, the leaues of *Henbane*, with oyle of *Roses*, or seede of *Henbane*, with oyle of *Roses*, to which
may

may be added Barley meale and Wine
In the increase and State discusses de
profite.

*R. Fol. Malua, Viol. an. M. j. Horij
mund. p. f. florum Chamom. Melilot. an. p.*
Make a Decoction, wherewith bathe a
Foment the Dugges.

Then take Butter, ʒiij . Oyle of Vi-
lets, ʒij . and annoynt the place affecte,
hennes-grease also, and the grease of
ducke, with beane meale is very good

To bring to Suppuration, wee may v
Emplastr. Anicen.

*R. Mica panis, quart. j. Farin. Faba
quart. B. farin. Foenugrec. ʒj. Rad. Alth
quart. B. vitellos onorum ij. Myrrh. et Al
farid. an. ʒj. Croci, ʒj. Or,*

*R. Rad. Althea, ʒiiij. Malua, Viol. a
M. j. Farin. Tritici et bord. an. ʒj.*

Make a decoction, and stampe it, and
let it runne through a strayner: then add
fresh-butter, ʒiiij . pinguedin. suill. ʒij . vitel-
los, ij. And make a Cataplasme.

Afterwardes, the Apostume must be
opened, in the most declining parte, and
heede must be taken that wee cutte no
veyne, least afterwardes the Dugge be
de

deprived of Mylke : It must be cleaned with honic, turpentine, Myrrhe, Sarcacol, and suchlike.

When the Tumor doeth proceede from a colde humor, wee must vse such order of Dyet, and Purgation, as hath already bene declared in the geneall Method of colde Tumors.

In our outward applications, in the whole course of the disease; it shalbe profitable to vse oyle of Spike, of Lyllies, of chamomel, of Dyll, or of Almonds, hensgrease with waxe, and *Lana succida*.

Of Curding of Milke.

CHAP. XLII.

Presently after Child-byrth, when the mother doeth nourish the infant, to hinder that the milke flow not to the dugges, and there congeale & curd, there may be applyed Cupping-glasses to the *pecten*, to the ending of the *musculi recti*, of the *epigastriū*, or vpo either flack. But vpo the breasts apply these things that follow.

R. *Aqua Liliorū* & *Menta*, an. ʒiij . *agua*
Che-

Chelidon. ℥j. *Aqu. Ros. et Nymph.* an. ℥i.
Mixe them, and wash the Dugges of
with it, and cloaths wette therein, appie
them vpon the Pappes.

Or applie newe waxe, in the forme
a round Searecloth, cutting a hole in
middest, for the Dugge, or Nepple, to
forth, or dissolue the waxe first, in o
of violets, and make a plaster, and app
it. This Pouder also is verie good
dri-vp milke.

R. Sem. Fœnic. ℥j. *Anisi.* ℥ss. *Apij, petri*
et Agni-casti, an. ℥i. *Coralli rub. cornu Ce*
ui vsti, an. ℥ij. *Sacchar, duplum ponder*
And make a pouder, whereof let her take
a spoonefull, morning and euening.

If the Pappes swell and Tumifie, v
these things following.

R. Vnguenti Rosacei, et cerati, santal. an.
℥i. olei Rosarum et Camomeli. an. ℥ij. Mix
them, and annoynt the parts rounde
bout the pappes, and rubbe her hand
with Sage and Mynts.

Of Sage also and Mynts, with *virga po*
storis, may be made a pouder, which she
may vse in her broaths. There may also
be made a Decoction of *Cicla*, Mynts
an

Vnguent.

White
Reetes.

Smallage, and Foment the Dugges : Afterwards, those hearbs beeing stamped, may be applyed in the forme of a Cataplasme. For by experience it is prooued to be very good, because it incideth, openeth, clenseth, and dryeth.

R. *Farina Fabarum* & *Orob. an. quart. j.*
Succi Chelidony maioris ℥ij. *Succi Menthe,*
 ℥ij. *Olei Lyliorum et Menthe. an. ℥iij.* And
 make a Cataplasme.

Cataplas.

R. *Farin. Fabar. & hordei, an. ℥j.* *Styracis in oleo Ros. dissolut. ℥ss.* *Coagulum unum*
Tædi: And mixe them, and make a Cataplasme, which applye to the Dugges, with the former Oyntment, of Oyle of Roses.

Some doe vse to applye a peece of salt beefe, with parslly, for three dayes, morning and euening, to discusse the curded milke : because also it doth incide, open, and drie, as well as discusse.

The same also doeth *unguentum album*
aleni, dissolued in vinegar : for vinegar doeth incide, attenuate, and drie.

Vertue of
 vinegar.

In like manner, Butter washed with vinegar : for it doeth mollifie, incide, by reason of the vinegar, and resolue. Also

P Rose-

Rosewater, mixed with vineger, is profitable. Also Claye reduced into powder, and mixed with sharpe vineger, doth remove the pricking Tumor, which proceedeth from the milke beeing cured.

The same operation hath the neas Swallowes with vineger.

R. *Furfuris*, *M. j. florum chamomeli*, *Meliloti. an. P. j. Farin. Fabar. ℥iiij. argued. Gall. ℥x. Croci ℥ij. olei Rosarum, chamomeli et Anethi, an. ℥j. ℞. Olei violar.*

And mixe them, and with Sapa make a Cataplasme.

If the Milke beeing Curded, will not be dissolued nor discussed, it must be brought to suppuration, with the present Cataplasme.

Or,

R. *Mal. Viol. an. M. i. Flor. chamomeli. Melilot. an. p. ℞.* Make a Decoction, of which adde crums of white bread, *lib. Butter, ℥i. ℞. ii. yolks of egges, oyle of lilies, ℥ij. oyle of Chamomel. ℥i. ℞.* Make a Cataplasme.

Or Crums of white bread, mixed with the same decoction, with yolks of egges, & Saffron. When the Apostume is open, these things following are good to cleanse.

A Cataplasme to ripen.

R. *Unguenti Regis* ℥ij. *Mellis Rosat. colat.*
℞. succo. Plantagi. Apij et absynthij. an. ℥i.
rin. bord. ℥i. ℞. Make an ointment. Or else,
mix vnguentum Regis with honie of roses.
 Also may be applyed *diachylon commune*,
 dissolved in oyle of roses. Sometimes af-
 ter the brest is healed up, and cicatrized,
 ere doeth remaine in some part of the
 ppe, a hardnes, which we may cure af-
 ter this māner: spread mutton suet vpon
 peece of linnen cloth, & strew ther vpon
 the powder of *ceruse*, and applye it. Or an
 nplaster of the leaues of *Rue*: or *Ryce*,
 oyled in sweete wine, or fatte broath, ad-
 ding ther vnto a little Saffron, or with the
 yolks of egges, and oyle of violets, make
 Cataplasme.

Or,

R. *Rad. Alb. coctæ, lib. ℞. pingued.*
tatis ℥j. Medull. crinis Tituli et Bonis, an. Cerot.
j. Sibi Vaccini, ℥ij. Olei Ros. ℥j. Olei cha-
meli et Anethi, an. ℥ij. olei de Lil. ℥i. ℞. Ce-
alb. as much as shall suffice, and make
 excellent Cerot.

When wee doubt of *Scirrhus*, and that
 will degenerate into the *Cancer*, the
 operation thereof must be restrayned,
 an Oyntment of oyle of Roses, ℥iiij.

in which we shall boyle Poppie, Henbane, and *Opium*, of eyther. ℞j. An with which shall be dissolved an ounce of *Gumm: Arabick*.

If the *Cancer* be now ingendred: for the Cure thereof, I thinke it not safe to cut off the whole breast, but to vse *Cum Fucata*, that is, a Pallatiue Cure, rather then a Chyrurgicall.

*Of the Inflammation of the Breasts,
and parts inter-costal, and
about the Ribbes.*

CHAP. XLIII.

THe Inflammation of the breast doth require a spare and coole Dyet, the opening of a veine, and other Resolutions, purging Medicines, as we have declared in the former Method of *Phlegmon*, and other hote Tumors.

In the vse of Local Medicines, in the beginning of the inflammation, astringent and Repelling Medicines, either none, or very weake ones, must be applied, as well for the neerenesse of the heart, as also for

repelling and beating backe of the Humor to some principall part, and withall, for the necessary respiration, which may be hindred by the breast constricted, and bound in, by the vse of them.

Therefore it shall suffice to vse oyle of Roses, Myrtels, and violets, with the waters of Roses, Violets, and the iuyce of plantaine.

In the increase, oyle of Chamomel, and Roses, or mixte with violets, doeth much profit, or the meales of Barley, Beanes, and Lentils, mixed with oyle of Roses, or Althea, Mallowes, Chamomel, and Melilot, boyled, and in the decoction, macerat browne bread, and all being beaten together, mixe them with Butter, oyle of Chamomel, yolks of egges, and Safiron: And make a Cataplasme.

In the constitution of the Tumor, those things doe profit, if there be added Linseede, Fenelseede, and such like.

If the Tumor cannot be discusled, these things that followe are profitable to bring to Suppuration.

R. Rad. Lil. ℥iij. Mal. Viol. an. M. j. Let them be boyled in the broath of a henne,

P 3 then

then with crummes of white bread, being macerated in the Decoction.

Let all be stamped together, and with Butter and common oyle, make a Cataplasme. Or,

Cataplas. R. Rad. Alb. lib. j. Seminis Lini et nigrici an. \mathfrak{z} ij. Boyle them, afterwards myxe therewith of Butter, \mathfrak{z} ij. iij. voss of egges, and apply it as a Cataplasme.

When it is perceiued to be brought to Suppuration and matter, the Apstume must be opened presently, according to the length of the rybbes: let the sharpe matter doe erode, penetrate, and slippe into the hollownesse of the breast, and so cause a fistulous vicer.

Next, for some dayes, must be vsed Digestiue of Turpentine, and the yolke of egges: Afterwardes, it must be cleared.

If it chance to penetrate into the hollownesse and Cautie of the Breast, we must resort to the Chapter of the Cure of a wounde in the Breast, and of the Cure of a Fistula.

Of the colde Tumor of the Breast.

CHAP. XLIIII.

THe cold tumor of the breast doth require a Dyet attenuating, hot & drie, and such Medicines as do prepare & purge *Phlegme*, as is set down in the Ch. of *edema*: with which must be mixed such things that doe strengthen the Breast, as *Ireos*, *Enula*, *Hytlop*, *Melissa*, *Liquish*, *Rayfins*, *Barley*, and such like.

For *Topical* and *Local* Medicins, such as resolve, discusse, incide, and cleanse, are profitable. Therefore we may apply oyle of *Camomel*, of *Dyll*, of *Lillies*, of *Almonds*, of *linn*, and *Spike*, with such like: or some of them with flowers of *camomel*, meale of *linseed* and *fœnugreeke* may be mixed: or oyle a roote of *Althea*, *mallowes*, *coriãder*, *linat*, *linseed*, & *fœnugr*. flowers of *camom*. *melilot*, and *stœchados*: Foment the place with the decoction, and afterwards apply the rest as a Cataplasme: Or else make a Cataplasme with crummes of bread, and beane meale, in wine, and oyle of *camomel*.

Lastly, when the Tumor cannot be dissolved, we must bring it to Suppuration after this manner.

Cataplas.
to ryppen.

R. Rad. Alth. lib. ℥. rad. Lil. ℥iij. Boy them, and stampe them, and adde ther vnto Wheate-meale, Linseede, and Fenugreeke, butter, and *axungia / uilia*, of each ther, ℥iij. three yolks of egges, & saffron. *℥j.* And make a Cataplasme.

The opening of the Apostume, as is foresaide, must not be deferred, for feare there doe arise a Fistulous vlcer, and corruption and foulness of the bones, which wee haue seene to haue happened oftentimes to many. To cleanse the vlcer, is profitable to vse the oyle of the yolke of egges, with hony of roses strained, and a little quantity of Myrrhe and Sarcocol.

A distention
of the Ab-
domen, and
Legges,
through a
watrish and
Serous hu-
mor, all the
vpper parts
of the bodie
growing
leaner, and
withered,

*Of the Dropisie, which is cal-
led Ascites.*

CHAP. XLV.

THe first Scope to Cure this disease, doeth consist in a thinn Dyet, hote and drying. The ayre must be pure and drie,

drie, to the preparation whereof, this Fumigation is profitable.

R. *Cinamomi*, *Caryophyl*, *Spica Nardi*, an. ʒj. ʒ. *Styracis*, *Calam. Benioin.* an. ʒij. *Ladani puri.* ʒiiij. *Gummi trag. in aqua flo-fumigatio.* *rum Citranguli eliqua.* : As much as shall suffice; make Trochisks, which must be he cast vpon the coles.

In the Sommer time, wee adde to the foresayde things, *Flores Nymphe. Rosar. & Santal.* All meates that are sharpe, sowre, grosse, and clammy, must be auoyded, hearbs, fruites that are rawe, broathes, and other such like things, that doe humect and moysten, must not be received.

All things that doe drye, and are *Diurritick* & prouokers of Vrin, are profitable.

The Patient must abstaine as much as may be from drinke : Bread made of Barley, with Suger, Anis seeds, & Fenel seeds, finely poudered : so that in one pound of paste, there may be an ounce and a halfe of Suger, & halfe an ounce of seeds.

Hee must not vse to sleepe in the day time, and in the night, it must be short : exercise to sweating, is good to consume the water.

Bloud-letting hath heere no place, except it be through the retention of the Menstrues or Hemorrhods, or that there be an inflammation in the lyuer or Splene, or that there doe appeare signes of a *Plethora*, or fulnesse.

The second Scope doth consist in the vse of purging Medicines. Wherefore wee must beginne first with this Clyster.

R. Fol. Sicla, Mercurial. Parietaria, Agrimon. an. M. j. seminis Anisi, Fœniculi, Carui, Danci, an. ʒj. seminis Melonum con-rusi, ʒss. Flor. Chamomel. Meliloti, an. p. j. Make a Decoction, and take of the strayingning, *lib. j.* in which, dissolue of *Cassia*, newly drawne, ʒj. *Hier. picra. Gal. ʒss. Olei de Lil. or of Chamomel, or of bitter Almonds, ʒiiij. Mellis dispensati, ʒj. ss. Salis, ʒj. ss.* And make a Clyster, which may be vsed twise a weeke, vnlesse the bellie of it selfe be loose.

To prepare the Bodie and humors.

After the first iniection of the Clyster, the bodie and humors must be prepared, the preparation whereof, thou hast already

die in the Chapter of the watrish Tumor.

Also thou shalt prepare it after this manner, with those things that doe open the *meatus* and passages, remoue obstructions, incide, thinne, send foorth, consume, and drie vp waterish humors.

R. Radicum Filicis, Apij, Petrofi, Rusci, Graminis, Asparagi, & Foeniculi, beeing macerated for xij. houres in white wine. *Corticis mediani Fraxini, & Tamaricis, Corticis Sambuci, Corticis Rad. Cappar.* in like manner macerated: *an. ʒj.* *Rad. Asari et Glycyrrhizæ, an. ʒss.* *Salvia agrestr. Valerian. Chamedryos, Chamæpitios, Auricul. Muris, Anagallidis, Agrimon. Capillorum communium, Lapathi acuti, totius Endiu. non lotæ, Bugloss. & Summitatum Lupuli, an. M.ʒ.* *Hyssopi & Menth. an. Soldanella M.ʒ.* *Absynthij, Thymeleæ, Chameleæ, & Brassic. Marin. an. modicum, Semin. viticis, Halicalabi, Petrosilini, Apij, Dauci, Asparagi, Seseleos, Anisi, Foeniculi. an. ʒij.* *Seminis Cassutæ (Cuscut. m vocant) Portulac. et Melonum an. ʒiij. semi. Cartami contus. ʒj. Senn. ʒj. ss. flor. Hyper. Genist. et cicerū rubeor. an. p.ʒ.* *Iunci odorati, Spic. nard. et Celtic. an. ʒij.* let the be boiled together in their order, and

and take ij. lb. of the straying, in which shall be dissolved, *Succi rad. Ireos depurati* ℥iij. Sugar, as much as shall suffice: *Dia*
hod. Abbat. ℥ij. *Rhabarb.* sprinkled with
 Endiue water, ℥iij. *Cinamon. gran.* 15. And
 make an Apozeme, clarified and Aromatized for vj. continuall Doses. Or take
 betweene whiles.

If there be an hote distemperature of the Lyuer, wee must not then vse such hote things. But,

Iulep.

R. Syrup. de quinq; radicibus, et Syrup. de Bizantijs, an. ℥ij. lb. *vel syrupi de eupatorio & Scolopendr. tantundem, Aquarum fœculi, Asparagi, vel graminis vel capil. Veneris, vel Cichorii, vel Endiuia, an.* ℥v. *Dia*
hod. Abbat. ℥j. Mixe them, and make Iulep, clarified and Aromatized, for ii. Doses, which must be done againe, for three other Doses.

Purgation.

Potio purgans.

R. Rhabarb. in ℥iij. *aqu. Endiu. et* ℥j. *vin. albi infusi, et expressi.* Diij. *Cinamomi, gran. v. Catholici, ℥vj. Syrupi violar. vel Syrup. Rosar. solut. ℥j. Fiat potus.* Or,

R.

℞. *Liquiritia* & *Passul. mundat.* an. ʒj.
seminis Apij, Petrofili, & Halicacab. an.
 j. *seminis Brassicae marin.* ʒij. *Senn. orient.*
al. et seminis Cartami contus. an. ʒvj. *Ag-*
ici trochis. ʒj. *℞. flor. anthos & genist.* an. p.
Fiat decoctio in Colat. ʒiiij. Dissolve *Di-*
phoen. ʒij. *Diacarthami,* ʒij. *syrupi de Bi-*
antijs, & Syrupi Rosarum solat. (because
 it bringeth forth water, and by it's light
 striction doth strengthen the lyuer) an.
 ʒj. *Fiat patio.*

And whereas to purge once it is not
 sufficient, these pills that follow shall be
 vsed, or else this purging Opiat.

℞. *Massa Pitularum de Hiera simplici.* ʒj.
℞. Pil. de Rhabarb. ʒj. *Pil. de Sagapen.* ʒ. *℞. pil.*
de Mezereon, ʒj. with *Mel Rosar. Colat.*

Make a masse, of which, make of one
 dragme viij. Pills: Let him take iiij. or v.
 euery tenth day.

℞. *Seminis Cartami,* ʒx. *Senna orient.*
 ʒj. *Catholici,* ʒj. *℞. pulueris Brassicae marin.*
aut eius loco elaterij. ʒj. *Thymelea in aceto,* *Opiata*
preparat. an ʒj. *℞. with Syrup of Roses, so-* *purgans.*
lutue, make an Opiat, of which take ʒ. ℞.
twice or thrice in a moneth.

To consume water, so remooue Obstructions, and to strengthen the Lyner.

The third Scope doeth appertaine to those things which doeth open, strengthen, and consume water.

R. Rad. Rubie maioris ℥iij. Conseru. flor. Genist. Conseru. capil. Ven. et Scolopendr. an. ℥j. Confect. Dialac. et Diacurcum. an. ℥ij. trochis. de eupator. et de Rhabarb. an. ℥i. s. Pulueris Diamagavit. frigid. ℥. iiij. Cum Syrupode quinq; rad. Fiat Opiata. Of which, let him take thrice in a weeke, in the morning, three hours before meate, the quantitie of a Filbert, or Acorne, Or let him vse this following Eleqtuary.

R. Corticis Citri conditi ℥j. Conseru. capil. Ven. et flor. Cichori an. ℥. iiij. trochis. de eupat. et de Cappar. an. ℥j. Dianhod. Abb. ℥i. s. Rosat. nouell. ℥℥. Triasant. Duplicatis seminibus et Rhabarb. ℥ij. Sacchar. in aqua Absynth. et Endiu. dissoluti. q. s. Fiat Eleqtuarium in tabellarum formam que sint ponderis. ℥ij. Let him take iiij. of them in a weeke.

The foresaide Opiat doth consume water, and open, and remoue obstructions. And

And this Electuary also doth strengthen the Lyuer, and the Stomach: see farther what other things are to be taken and applyed to the outward parte of the Lyuer and Stomach, in the chapter of the watrish Tumor, in the generall Method.

Outward things to be applyed to the belly of him that hath the Dropsie.

The fourth Scope, doeth teache vs to apply outward Medicines.

*R. Rad. Fœniculi, Ebuli, Aristoloch. rotund. Fomenta-
Acori, Iridis Florent. an. ʒj. β. Corticis rad. tion for the
Cappar. et corticis interioris Vlmi an. ʒij. fol. belly.
Agrimon. et Rut. an. M. j. seminum Anisi, fœ-
nicul. Cumin. Ameos, Seseleos, Apij et petros.
an. ʒij. florum Samburi, Camomel. Melilot.
Stœchad. et Rosar. an. p. j. sulphur. vini, ʒij.
squamarum ferri (que tundendo ferrum con-
dens excidunt) ʒiiij. Make a decoction in
white wine, in which wette Spunges, and
Foment the whole Bellie, except the re-
gion of the Lyuer.*

Next,

*R. Mily. seminis Apij et Cumini, an. ʒ. β.
semin. Carui ʒj. baccarum Lauri ʒij. Centau-
ry minoris ʒj. flor. chamomel. Aneth. et Roris-
marini,*

marini. an. p. j. Let them be fried in Frying panne, and sprinckled with white wine, and make 2. bagges, which must be applyed to the belly, one after the other.

Afterwards, take oyle of sweete Almonds, oyle of Nard, of cyther, \mathfrak{z} ij. oyle of Bayes, \mathfrak{z} ij. as much waxe as shalbe sufficient to make a Liniment. Or,

R. Ladani \mathfrak{z} ij. *Calami odorati, florum Inaci odorati, an.* \mathfrak{z} j. \mathfrak{ss} . *Croci,* \mathfrak{z} ij. *Axung Anatis, olei Rutacei, an.* \mathfrak{z} ij. *Aceti,* \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{ss} . And make an Oyntment.

Also for this matter may be vsed the oyntments, *Martiaton, aragon, and agrippe,* and *Emplastrum de baccis Lauri*: all Cataplasmes, which are prepared *ex Stercoribus*, are very profitable.

R. Stercoris Bonis, ziii. *stercoris Capre* \mathfrak{z} ij. \mathfrak{ss} . *Baccar. Lauri, Staphisagr. an.* \mathfrak{z} vi. *Corricarum in aceto diu infusarum, p. x.* *Sulphuris viui, zj.* *rad. Ireos, & Asari, an.* \mathfrak{z} . \mathfrak{ss} . Let all bee boyled in the vrin of a Boye, and then stamped, adding therevnto *Axungie Anseris & Anatis, an.* \mathfrak{z} ij. *Olei Rutacei, & Irini, an.* \mathfrak{z} ij. And make a Cataplasme.

Or,

R. Stercoris Columb. zj. *Aristoloch. rotunda*

und. Pyrethri. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Spic. Nardi, Cardam.
an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Costi amari, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Marcasti, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Lada-
ii, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Bdellij in vino albo dissolui. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Thu-
ris, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. β . Olei Laurini, & Cera, q.s. And
make an Oyntment, to annoynt the Bel-
lie.

Or,

R. Succi Cylam. et Brassic. Marin. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$.
Succi cucum. agrest. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. Asari $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. sem. Apij,
petros. et Seseleos an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. pingued. Cuniculi
Scorpionum an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Cer. modicum. And
make an Oyntment for the whole Cir-
cumference of the Bellie.

Snayles also boyled in *Lixinium*, and
ramped, are applyed with great profite,
in the forme of a cataplasme, to the Belly.
In the vse of Local Medicines and out-
ward applications, we must take heede of
the Lyuer, for that is oftentimes verie
sore, and the ouer-heating of the Lyuer
both altogether dissolue and ouerthrowe
the strength thereof, but to the intent
that those things may not hurt, the regi-
on of the Lyuer shall be defended with
this oyntment following.

R. Cerati Santal. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. vnguenti Ros. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. β .
vic. nardi, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Spodij, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. olei de Absynth.
olei de Nymph. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. aceti acerrimi, modicū,

Q

semi-

seminis Endiu. et Portulac. an. ʒ. j. Make an Oyntment, wherewith, beeing a little warme, annoynt the region of the Liver.

Some doe affirme, that ʒi. of Spike-narde, taken and drunke with wine euery day to cure the Dropsie: others say, that ʒi. of *Thymelea* reduced into powder, and macerated in vinegar, & somtimes drunke with white wine. Others take the shelles of the Torteis, ʒj. ʒ. *Coralli rub.* ʒiij. *seminis Portulac.* ʒj. *Aquarum tamarisc. et scolopendrie an. ʒj. ʒ.* And so they make a drinke, which must be taken often, and this is affirmed to be an excellent Medicine.

Of the Dropsie called Hypofarca.

CHAP. XLVI.

IN this affect (in a manner) the same order of Dyct as hath bene set downe in the former, must be obserued: The Phlegmaticke humor must be prepared for expulsion, with those things that doe incide, tenuate, and open, and be purged

as we haue saide of *Oedema*, of the Phlegmatike Apostume, of *Siruma*. In the former Chapter, except, that we must not vse such strong procurers of vrin; and purgers of wheyish humors: In all things we must take care of the Lyuer, and Stomach, that the strength of these parts be not dissolued nor ouerthrowne. If accustomed purgations be stayed, as the *Menses* or *Hæmorrhoids*, they must be provoked.

Finally, moderate frictions and rubbings of those parts that are swollen, are very profitable, to warme and to thinne the humor, afterwards, the prouoking of urinate and vrin.

In the Oyntments, Cataplasmes, and plasters, & such things must be vsed, that haue propriety to make thinne, to liquefy, incide, open, discusse, and cleanse. Of all which, thou hast examples becomme, in the Chapters of *Oedema*, de *Siruma*, &c.

But thou must make choise of those things which thou shalt knowe to affect, chiefly those parts, and the nature of the disease.

AS the two former kindes of Dropſie are Cured, ſo is this kinde alſo, euery with the ſame helpes: Vnleſſe there be in this affect, in euery Medicin that is preſcribed, there muſt be vſed ſuch things as doe diſcuſſe winde, and in his meate and drinks alſo, ſuch things that may reſiſt Phlegmatick and rawe matter, which is the originall, and cauſe of windes.

Furthermore, the Stomach and the Lyuer muſt be ſtrengthened. Thoſe Local Medicines which are before preſcribed, doe alſo helpe in this affect, onely wee muſt conſider the cauſe, whether it be hote or colde. For in an hote cauſe wee muſt adminiſter in all things, ſuch things as are meanly hote, and in a cold cauſe, wee may more ſafely vſe hotter things. Large Cupping-glafſes are to be applyed to the lower Bellie. Wee muſt take heed alſo, leaſt the applying of ſharpe Medicines do ouerthrow the feeble heat

of the Stomach. For where ther is abundance of Phlegme retained, there is excited the greater store of *Flatous* and windy matter.

The vse of Treackle and Mithridate is profitable, both to warme the Stomach, to waste Phlegme, and to discusse winde.

*Of the Scirrhus, or hardnes
of the Lyuer.*

THe *Scyrrhus* of the Lyuer is Cured, First, by a thinne Dyet, Mollifying and inciding, for which purpose, the use of Figges & Raynsins is very profitable, and the Decoction of them, Capers also, and decoctions of Barley.

Secondly, the humors must be prepared and euacuated, but Bloud-letting is not to be vsed, vnlesse there doe appeare manifest signes of fulnesse, or that there be *Scirrhus*, through the retention of *Hæmorrhoids* or *Menstrues*.

The humors must be prepared with such things that doe incide, mollifie, open, and clense, as the Syrups of Maiden-haire, of Endiue, of Cichorie, of *Eupatoriū*,

de Bizantijs, de Absynthio, de duabus & quinque Radicibus : with the Waters of Gramen, Fenel, Endiue, Mayden-hair, and such like : Or an *Apozem* framed of the opening roots, ~~cum~~ *cortice Capparis, Scolopendr. et alijs Capillaribus*, of Agrimony, Endiue, Cichorie, Barley, Liquorice, Raylins, Figges, and other things that doe procure vrin, and breake the Stone in the Reynes, as hath bene sayde in the Chapter of *Scurrys* and *Oedema* : hauing still consideration of the humor.

For wee must obserue, whether growne of Phlegme, or a melancholike humor be the cause of the *Scurrys* : Afterward, wee must vse fitte and conuenient purgations, amongst which is praysed, *Hierapicra simplex* : with Turpentine, or *Ammoniacum* in pills.

Thirdly, wee must haue recourse to *Local* and *Topical* medicines, which must be such as doe mollifie, incide, tenuate, and meanely discusse.

Notwithstanding, they must be mixed with Astringents, to strengthen the Liver, least the strength should be overthrowne.

Fotions that doe mollifie, made of the Decoction of Lyllices, Althea, Mallowes, Violets, and Parietarie, are verie profitable, so that they be not vsed often and daylie.

Liniments and Vnguent of oyle of Lillies, of the Flower-deluce, Narde, of Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Galbanum, and such like things that doe mollifie.

Also it is profitable to vse Discussiues, adding vnto them Saunders, Spikenard, Calamus Aromaticus, oyle of Masticke and of Wormwood, to strengthen: As in this manner, out of Galen and Paulus.

℞. Ammoniacy dissolut. in aceto ℥j. Bdel. Oyntment
℥j. ℞. Spic. Nardi ℥iij. Croci ℥j. ℞. Ab. for hard-
synthy sicci, Mastickis, Aloes, Oliban. an. nes of the
℥ij. Sebi et Medull. vituli an. ℥j. ℞. Esy- Lyner.
vi ℥iij. olei de Absynthio: et Cera quantum
sufficit. And make an Oyntment.

Or,

℞. Olci Rosar. ℥j. ℞. Olei Nardi et Ma-
stichis an. ℥j. ℞. Succu Absynthy ℥j. Squi- Oyntment
nanthi, Spodij, Cassia lign. cauda Equin. an.
℥iij. Cera quantum sufficit: a little vinc-
ger, and make an Oyntment.

Of Scirrhus, and hardnesse of
the Spleene.

CHAP. XLVIII.

IN this affect, the same Methode of Curing is to be vsed, as that of the forme except that the Spleene doeth sustain stronger Medicines then the Lyuer.

First therefore, an attenuating Dyett must be ordayned, in which is allowed the often vse of Cappers, the tops of Asparagus, and Hoppes.

The other thing necessaric in this affect, is, the preparation and purging both of the Phlegmatike & Melancholike humor. For which purpose, it shalbe good to vse the rootes of Cappers, the rynde of Tamarisk, of the Ash-tree, the rootes of Gramen, of Kneholme, of Asparagus, *Lapathum acutum*, Sorrell, Broome, Wallwort, Fumaria, Hops, Cetrac, Scolopendria, and the other Capillares, Endiue, Cichorie, Borrage, Bugloisse, the seede of *Agnus castus*, *Cuscuta*, Purslan, Sorell, the greater colde Seedes, the common Flowers, the flowers

Flowers of Wallworte, of the Elder, of Broome, Rosemary, &c. The Syrups of Maydenhaire, of vineger, of Fumoterra, *de duabus et quinq; Radicibus, de Pomis, Oximel simplex*, and *Scylliticum*, and such like.

To purge, may be vsed *Thyme, Epithy- num, Senna, Polypodium, Agaricke, Tartar, Catholicū, Diasema, confectio Diaphænicon, Indum maius, Triphera Persica* : Also purgers of Phlegme must be mixed with purgers of Melancholie. For either humor beeing grosse, may cause obstructions and hardnes of the Spleene and Liver. Also Tartar is good in this case.

Thirdly, wee must come to Local Medicines, amongst which, there is commended the rynde of the roote of Cappers, either takē in drink, or applied outwardly, *Cortex radice Hederæ, et Enul. campan.* the iuyce of the roote of Wallworte, and of flowerdeluce, infusing wine vpon them, by little & little, whiles they are brulng: The iuyce of the greater Centaury, taken and annointed, *Cyclamin* both greene and drie, beeing rub'd in : wine wherein is quenched the burning coales of *Tamiske*, the pouder of *Scolopendria, Ceterac*

Qs

and

and Betonic acorns, Goats-dung applied with Figges, *Emplastr. de Melioto, Dithæa, Ceratum, Æsypi, Ammoniacum* dissolved in vinegar, and mixed with oyle of Cappers, and Lillies.

Finally, all those things that doe moifie, incide, tenuate, open, and resolute, helpe very much.

R. Ammoniaci ℥ij. Bdel. sagap. opopan. ℥ij. farin. lupinor. ℥ss. farin. sem. lini et fœnugrec. an. M. j. olei de cappar. ℥vj. olei de Spica et Terebinth. an. ℥ij. Dissolve the gummies in vinegar, and make an Emplaster, which must be applied after a Fotion, of the decoction of the rinde of the roote of *Cyparis, Tamarisk, Ebnl. Sambuc. ceter. foliopendr. et Herbarum mollientium*: Also there may be added to the reliques of the same Decoction, for the region of the Spleene, meale of linseed, & fœnugrec. *Æsypum, adipēs, Butirum olea Lilior. Amidal. chamomel. Lumbricorum*: and other mollifying things, with such things as doe incide, tenuate, discusse: and so make a Cataplasme for the Spleene.

R. Succor. bryon. et cyclam. an. lib. ss. olei lib. ss. medu. crur. bonis lib. ss. butyri recēt. quart.

Let them boile at a gentle fire, to the consumption of the iuyces, adding therevnto *Corticis Rad. Capparis & Tamaris. Ceterac. seminis Agni casti*: reduced into powder, an. ʒj.℞.

Mixe them, and make an Oyntment, which I haue preoued by experience to be most excellent in *Scirrhus* and hardnes of the Spleene. *Anemontacum* dissolved in vineger, may also be added, and *Galban. Rdell. Storax, Rue*, and flowers of *Dyll*, and Broome, Oyles of *Sicyonum, Sesaminum*, and such like.

Of the Exorophalan, or the standing out of the Nauell.

CHAP. XLIX.

THE issuing out, or standing forth of the Nauell, which for the most part proceedeth of winde, doeth require a fitte Dyet, preparation and purgation of humors, as wee haue already sayde *Discussors* of the windie Tumor. In all which order, those seedes that doe discusse winde, are

are chiefly necessarie, as Anisseede, Fenelsee-
de, Cominsee-
de, wilde Carotsee-
de, Carawaysee-
de, *Sesels*, *amios*, and Rue.

After Purgation, the concoctiue f-
cultie of the Stomache must be con-
firmed and made strong, as well by thing
inwardly receiued, as outwardly applyed,
as wee haue before declared in the wine
Tumor, and in *Oedema*. For outward a-
plication, *Rasis* doeth mixe the pouder of
Spike of *Celtica*, ʒ. ss. with Turpentine
and doth applie it in the forme of an en-
plaster: Or mixing the same, *cum Oleo*
Sesamino. Or of Almonds, in the forme of
an oyntment: or it may be applyed with
Stuphs, moystened in the same, in the
forme of an *Epithem*: Or else, out of the
same *Rasis*, doth burne bitter Lupins, and
lynnen cloathes, and perfume them with
wine, and applye them with Stuphs.

A Fotion also may be made of the de-
coction of Astringent things: After-
wards, Lentils and Arnoglosson beeing
boyled together, may be applyed in the
forme of a Cataplasme.

Francumcense also, with the white
of an Egge, Galles, the rynde of the
Pome-

Pomegranate, and *Acacia*, is verie profitable.

Of the Tumor of the Fundament.

CHAP. L.

AN order of Dyet beeing ordayned, agreeable to this affect, and a veyne opened in the Arme, for revulsion, of the Tumor proceede of bloud. Wee must purge the Belly, but not with vehement Medicins, least we draw to the part affected more superfluities: And therefore it shalbe better to purge by vrin, or by vomit, if the patient shall not be inclined to the *Phty sicke*: for vomit is profitable for revulsion.

For outward applications, in the beginning, wee vse oyle of Roses, or Myrcels, or of Quinces, with the white of an egge: or Quinces boyled with vineger and water, and mixed with oyle of roses, and applied in the forme of a cataplasme: To which may be added, the rynde of Pomegranates and greene galles, boyled in water or red wine. In the augmentation

tion and increase, to repell and discusse it shall be good to vse Lentiles, boyled with greene galls, an whole egge, with oyle of violets, *unguentum Rosaceum*; and a little Saffron.

In the State, we must apply things that doe discusse meanely with Anodyns, of which sort, are Chamomel, Melilot, Linseed, and Fœnugreece, Rosemarie, and from a secret propertie, *cerebrum Anseris, et eius adeps*.

R. *Lentium* p. iij. *Florum chamomel. Melilot. Sambuci an.* p. ij. Let them be boyled and stamped, and then adde meale of Linseed and Fœnu-greek, *an.* ʒj. fresh butter, ʒij. goose-grease, ʒj. *cerebrum eiusdem*, the yolke of an egge, a little Saffron, mixe them, and make a Cataplasme.

The paine is asswaged with oyle of violets, or *hyosch*: with the white of an egge, or the yolk & Saffron. Or the cataplasme *de pomis*, prescribed in the chapter of *Ophthalmia*. When the Tumor doth tend to suppuration, boyle the roots of *Alth. Lyl.* Mallows, violets, *capfus barbat.* & to them adde oyle of violets, butter, and yolks of egges: or else vse the Emplaster *ex Cepe*.

Pre-

Presently after Suppuration, the Ap-
pume must be opened, least it turne to a
Fistula, through the retention of the
matter, and the sharpnes thereof.

*Of the Bubo Venereus, or the
botche of Venus.*

CHAP. LI.

His affect doth require a thinne Dy-
et, and meates of good nourishment. An Inflama-
tion of the
Glandules,
in the flank,
by the vse
of Venerie.
At the first, there must be no bloud-
letting nor purging Medicin giuen, least
thereby we hinder the motion of nature:
if it nature seeme to be somewhat slow,
to expell the malignitie, shee must be
open forwards by attractiue medicins,
such as is hot water and oile, or the deco-
ction of Lylics, Althea, Mallows, violets,
rose seed, & foenugreek, with which the Tu-
mor shalbe fomented, with a sponge dypt
inerin, & applied very warme: or else cup-
ping glasses shalbe applyed. Afterwards,
we must proceede with the rest of our lo-
cal Medicines, such as followe, which
haue a propertie to attract and discusse.

Rx.

R. *Emplastri Diachyl.ireati*, ℥iij. *terebinthin.* ℥i. *Amurc. olei de Lilio. quart.* ℔. All make a Cerote.

Or,

R. *Diachylonis Magni cum gummis* ℥i. Mixe it with oyle of the Flower-deluce, and make a Cerote : If you adde in the midst a dragme of Galbanum, it will attract so much the more.

Or,

R. *Ammoniack, Bdellij, Opopanac.* dissolved in sharpe vinegar, an. ℥j. *Terebinth. lib.* ℥j. ℔. *Sambuc. florum chamomel. an. p.* ℔. *Iridis Florent.* ℥. ℔. Oyle of Chamomel & Lyllies, as much as shall suffice, and make it into the forme of an Emplaster.

But if the Tumor be stubborn, and will not giue place to discusseive Medicines, we must then flye to such things as bring to suppuration (of which wee haue already spoken in diuers places, especially in the Cure of the pestilential *Bubo*) and the forthwith the Apostum must be opened.

After a fewe dayes, if it be necessarie to let bloud, a veyne shall be opened, and purgation administred, according to the nature of the bodie and humors : for otherwise the Patient may happen to fall into the poxe. But those laxative Medicines

ins fit in this case, are those which shall be prescribed in *Morbo Venereo*.

But now we must returne to the Ulcer, which must be clenfed. First, with those things that are gentle, if there be dolor or paine, at the last we must proceed with stronger Medicines, and applye to the whole *Bubo*, *Emplastrum diuinum*, or *Diahydon ireatum*. But if thou shalt perceiue that by the vse of discussiues, that the euil shall be worse, and that a *Scirrhus* Tumor shall be ingendred, wee must then goe to those Medicines that do mollifie: of which wee haue spoken at large in the Chapter of *Scirrhus*, which Medicines we may re- ciue, so that wee mixe with them a Bryo- ic roote, and a roote of the wilde Cucu- nor, both to incide, mollifie, and dis- cuss. When the patient had rather that the *Bubo* should be discussed and resol- ed, then to be brought to suppuration and matter: Iniect a common Clyster, and dissolue therein some other purging Medicines.

Next,

R. Pil. Hier. simpl. & pil. Assaieret. an.

ij. Let them be mixed, with *Oxymel syl.* wherein shall be infused *Agarici ℥.j.*

R

an

and make pills, of which, take take iiii.
uery fourth day, 2. houres before supper.

R. *Olei lil. ℥j. olei Chamo. ℥℥* Mixe them,
and annoynt the *Bubo*, and lay there
vpon *Lanasutida*.

R. *Emplast. de Melilot. et muscilaginis.*
℥j. Let them be mixed with oyle of *L*
lies, and applyed to the part.

Of Inflammation of *Scrotum*, and
the *Testicles*.

CHAP. LII.

THE Inflammation of the *Scrotum* and
Testicles, doth require a fit order

Dyet, opening of a veyne, either by
euacuation, or revulsion, and purgation,
as hath already bene said of hot Tumors,
according to the nature & mixture of the
humors. For revulsion, vomit is very
good, except the sicke be inclined to *T*
bes and Consumption. The bellie must
be kept loose, rather by suppositorie
and Clysters, then by strong Medicines

Prouokers of vrin must not be vsed
this affect, least wee drawe downe the
perfluiti

perfluities of the bodie to the part affected. Local Medicins must be prescribed, according to the diuersity of the times of the disease, and the nature of the part.

In the beginning to repell, it shall be profitable to vse oyle of Roses, or Myrtels, or of Quinces, with *Cymolia*, and vinegar, with the white of an egge, applyed in the forme of a Liniment: or the iuyce of Plantaine, or of Night-shade, with oyle of roses, and an whole egge, both to repell and to assuage paine. In the increase, partly to repell, & partly to discusse, partly to mollifie, and partly to cease paine.

℞. Rad. Alth. ℥ij. rad. Lil. ℥ij. rad. Cucum. gr. ℥j. β. Malua, viol. Branca, Rosar. an. M. j. commitat. Absynth. M. β. ros. rub. & flor. viol. n. p. β. Flor. Chamomeli, Meliloti, Sambuc. n. p. j. Let them be boyled and stamped, and strained through a Syue, adding thereunto barley meale, and beane meale, ℥ij. ung. gall. recentis, ℥j. β. olei chamom. et Rosarum, an. ℥ij. Croci. ʒβ. Mixe them, and make a Cataplasme.

In the state, if thou wouldst discusse more,
℞. Rad. Alth. ℥ij. Malua, plantagi. caulium
β. an. M. j. Flor. Chamomeli, Meliloti,

Samb. an. p. j. Ros. rub. p. ss. Boyle them, and
 stampe them, and adde therevnto beane
 meale, *℥ij. Farin. seminis Lini & Fœnug*
an. ℥ss. sem. Cumini reduced into poude
℥j. Coriand. in like manner poudered, *℥j.*
 Let all boyle to a thicknes. Afterward
 adde oyle of Chamomel and Dyl, or
 Lillies, *an. ℥j. ss. pingued. Gall. ℥j.* Mix
 them, and make a Cataplasme.

There may be also boyled in equal
 parts of running water and *Lixiuum*, *A*
thea, Mallowes, Violets, Roses, Cham
 mel, Melilot, Linseede, and Fœnugreek,
 with the meale of beanes and barley,
 Lupins, if the heate be lesse. Afterward
 there may be added *adipes*, and oyle
 Chamomel and Dyll, and so make a C
 taplasme.

To assuage paine, it is profitable
 vse Milke, Butter, and oyle of Rose
 mixte together: Or a Cataplasme fr
 med *ex Hyoschiam*, Mallowes, Chamom
 Barley meale, and Beane meale, with oyl
 of Roses and Chamomel. Or the leaue
 of Henbane, brused and applyed to st
 pific. If the Tumor will not be discul
 let it be brought to Suppuration, as th

Tumor of the Pappes.

*Of the Tumor of the Scrotum and
Testicles, proceeding from
a colde Humor.*

CHAP. LIII.

IN this Tumor there must be ordained a
thinne Dyet and drying, the Humors
must be prepared with such things as doe
incide and tenuate. But not with things
that open, least the superfluous excre-
ments be thereby carryed to the part.
The bellie must be purged with such
things that doe gently purge Phlegme,
also Vomit may be procured for revul-
sion: Afterwards, the stomack must be
strengthened.

For *Topical* Medicins, such as doe cease
paine, & resolue, are Barley meale, beane
meale, and the meales of *Orabus*, Lupins,
Linseede, and Fœnu-greeke, flowers of
Chamomel, Melilot, Stœchados, rose-
mary, the fattes of a Ducke, Goose, and
Henne, the marrowe of the legges of a
Calfe, and crums of bread, oyle of Cha-

R 3

momel,

momel and Dyll, of the Flower-de-luce
with a little Oyle of Roses, and Myrtle.
If there be neede of stronger Medicin,
goe to the Chapter of *Oedema*.

Of the watrish and windie Hernia.

CHAP. LIIII.

WHatsoever hath already ben spoken
of the watrish & windy Tumor, that same also may be re-
ferred to this. Besides, it is profitable to
use a Cataplasme, framed *ex baccis Lauri*
Sarin. Fabarum, et Fœnugr. ex Furfure, et
pulvere cumini, Ammoniacci, Terebynth. Sapa-
Oxymel, and with oyle of Bayes, mixte to-
gether, which hath often bene approoved
by me. Neither is this Cataplasme of the
meanest account, which is framed *ex ster-*
cor. Bubuli. lib. j. pulue. cumini. ʒj. baccar. lauri
ʒss. with bran. Notwithstanding, before
the use of these, the place shalbe fortified
with the decoction of *Pulegiū, calamint, origan.*
anisseed, fenelseed, daucus, cumin, carawayseed,
seselios, ameos, rue, flowers of camomel, melilot,
sage, stæchades, and anthos, with
such

such like. Afterwards, annoynt the place with Oyles of Rue, de Costo, de Castoreo, de Euphorbio, de baccis Lauri, and the like.

Then applie a Cataplasme, in all which, thou shalt consider whether there be more winde, or more whay, or water in the Tumor. For where there is most of wheyish matter, there ought to bee the more quantity of branne: where there is most of winde, there thou shalt increase the disulcers of wind. If the watrish *Hernia* do not giue place to these things, it must be opened in the most declining part.

But the windy *Hernia* doeth not admit *Mannarie* or handie Cure.

Of Enteroccele, and Epiplocele.

CHAP. LV.

THis Affect is Cured, eyther by Chyrurgerie, or by Physicke. The skilfull

Chyrurgian wil leaue the *chyrurgerie* to *Empericks*, and vndrtake the *Physicke*.

In which, First, a thinne order of Dytt must be ordayned, and the vse of such meats that yeeld good iuyce are allowed.

R 4

All

Enteroccele is a falling downe of the Intestine into the coddes.
Epiplocele, is when the Omentū, or Kell, doeth fall into the Scrotum.

All windie meates must be auoyded, Beanes, Pease, Rapes, greene hearbs, rare frutes, and all other things of harde digestion, and such like, as hath bene spoken of in the Flatous and windie Tumor, and in Oedema. Fulnes and immoderate repletion must be fled, agitation and stirring of the bodie; dancing, veneric, and vociferation must be also auoyded.

The bellie must in no case be bound, especially in *Enterocoele*, lest the excrements grow hard, and be baked in the intestine, which doe fall downe into the *Scrotum*, and so make much trouble and businesse to remoue the same.

Secondly, wee must insist vpon, and continue the euacuation, preparation, and purgation of the Humors. Wherefore if it be in a youth (for these as yet by reason of the softnesse and moystnes of the parts, may be cured, although the cure be harder then in Infants) if I say there be manifest signes of fulnes, the opening of a veine is profitable. So that there be before a Clyster injected, *ex Decocto mollientium, Symp. et Tamarind.* The humors must be prepared according to their nature

ture, as if they be grosse and clammie, with such things that doe attenuate and incide, or if they be thinne and sharpe, with such things as doe ingrosse and dull the sharpnes, which are shewed in the generall Methode.

Afterwards, they must be purged with such things as doe leaue behinde some astringtion, such as are Tamarinds, Rhubarb, and all the kindes of Myrobalans.

R. *Massa pilul. Alephang.* ℥ij. ℞. *pilul. de Bdeilio*, ℥j. ℞. Let him take iij. pils, an houre before supper, once in a weeke.

Thirdly, let him take this Opiat following, which doth restraine and drie.

R. *Conserua Symphiti maior. conseru. Rosar. antiqu. corticis Citri, Sacchar. condit. an.* ℥j. *Sigilli beate Mariae, Iacea alb. & nigr. an.* ℥ij. *Boli armen. in aqua Rosar. loti sanguinis Draconis an.* ℥ij. ℞. *Acaci. hypocist. an.* ℥j. ℞. *Carniū Cydon. Sacchar. condit. sine aromatibus* ℥ij. *limatur. Chalybis* ℥j. *Syrupi myrtini. q. s.* And make an Opiat, whereof let him take in the morning before meate, the quantitie of a nutte, and afterwards, let him drinke a little red wine, diluted with *Aqua Symphyti* or *Agrimoni*.

Fourthly, we must proceede to outward applicatiōs, which must be such as haue astringent facultie, glutinating & drying.

R. Psidia, Bals. St. nucum Cupressi, C. licum glandium, an. ℥ij. B. Glasti, Plantagin. Symphiti, Valerian. an. M. j. Florum Rosarum, Chamomeli, Meliloti, Anethi, an. pug. Let them be boyled in austere red wine, and Foment the place.

R. Masse emplastri contrarupturam, emplastri de Mastiche an. ℥ij. lapidis Magnetis, ℥ij. Acaci. hypocistidos, holi. armeni, an. ℥ij. Let them be mixed with oile of Quinces and Turpentine, and make a masse of emplaster, which shalbe applyed, & euery fifteenth day renewed, and bound vp with a Trusse, made fitte for the purpose. Or

R. Herb. Herniose, as much as you will, and powre by little & little, austere white wine, and euery day in the morning, giue him iij. or iiij. ℥. to drinke: afterwards, foment the place with the waters of Roses Solanū, symphiti & other astringēts. Next

R. Herb. Hernios. M. iiij. boyle it in austere white wine, and applie it euery day, in the forme of a Cataplasme: or else vse this that foloweth, which is approued. Or,

R.

R. *Corticis Granatorum*; *Balanstior*. *Calicium glandium*; *Sumach*. an. ʒj . *Herb. Hernios*. *Calcitrape*. & *Symphiti*. an. *M. Hypocist*. *Gallarum*, *Aluminis*, an. ʒij . *Rosar* ʒij . *chamom*. *Aethi*, an. p.ij . Let them boyle in equall parts of austere wine, and Smyths water, and with that decoction foment the place.

R. *Rad. Symph.* & *Osmunda regalis*. an. ʒʒ . *erb. berniaia*. *M. j. fari. fabar. ci hord.* an. ʒij . With Smyths water and austere wine, make Cataplasme, and whiles these things are on, let him drink this folowing decoctiō R. *Rad. symph. et Osmūd. regal.* an. ʒvj . make decoction in equall parts of water, and white wine, and in the straying, dissolve yrup of violets and of Quinces, an. ʒij . ʒ . and make a Iulep for iiij . Doses.

When the foresaid Fomentation and Cataplasme hath bene vsed for xv. dayes, let him vse this folowing for viij. dayes.

R. *Aluminis* ʒʒ . Boile it in a pint of smiths water, to the halfe, and make a Fotion.

R. *Gummi Elemij*, *Alastich*. *Olibani*, *Sarcocol.* an. ʒʒ . *Myrob. Cabul.* & *Indar.* an. ʒʒ . *olei Myrtini q. s.* *Implestri contra Rupt.* ʒij . Mixe them, and applie it.

In all the Cure, it is very profitable to vse

use a good Trusse, and that it be firmly and closely tyed, for that doth serue both for preservation and for Cure.

When the *intestine* that is fallen, is cōprest with excrements indurated and thickened, so that it cannot be drawn forth with a Clyster, you must assay to reduce it with some mollifying Fotion.

Another Cure done by Empericks.

Take one Lyllic root, and of Smalloy and ground Yuic, of either, *M. j.* Boyle them in two pintes of water, vntil half be consumed, and take heede that nothing doe exhale whiles it is a boyling. Then reserue it to be giuen to the Patient in three Doses, and the *Magma* or strayning reduce into *iiij.* parts, and euery third day applye one of those parts, beeing fryed with oyle in a Frying-panne, & vpon the part applic Stuphs, and bynd it close and sure with a trusse: This decoction must be repeated sixe or seuen times, and the patient in the meane time must lie vpon his backe, and remaine in his bed, for the space of *xviij.* dayes.

Of the Tumors of the yarde.

CHAP. LVI.

IN the hote Tumors of the yarde, those Medicines for the most part, which we haue sayde to profite in the inflammation of the *Scrotum* and *Testicles*, the very same may here be vsed, both in the generall & particular remedies, alwayes obseruing the varietie of the times of the Tumor. Notwithstanding the yarde doth require things that haue more astringencie then the *Scrotum* or *Testicles*. For which purpose, strong Astringents may be applyed to the *pecten*, to hinder the defluxion, such as are defensiue, which wee haue set downe before in the Chapter of the Caruncle.

In the beginning, it shall be good to applie the iuyce or water of *Solanum cum Cimolia*: or the iuyce of *Solanum*, or of plantaine, with an egge, or *Oxyrrhodinum* with Bole, in the forme of a Liniment, or Lentils, the rinde of Pomgranat and drie Roses, mixed with Oyle, and boyled, and

ap-

applied to the place.

When the paine is vehement, and there is withall, an hote distemperature, then the leaues of Henbane or Malloes boyled, are profitable, beeing myxed with Oyle of violets, and the white of Egge: or crummes of bread infused in mylke, with the yolkes of Egges, adding a little *Opium* and Saffron, *Oleum Papaverinum*, and *Emplastr. de Pemo sub Cinibus coctum lacte*.

The Tumor proceeding, make a Cataplasme, *ex Farin. hordei, Lentium, Olea Rosae vel violarum*, and the iuyce of Purslane: after the heate is remitted, there shalbe mixed with them, the iuyce of *Origanum*.

If the Tumor be cold, those things are to be done both generall and particular as we haue declared of the colde Tumor in the *Scrotum* and *Testicles*.

When thou wilt vse a stronger resolution, then boile the meales of Barley, lentils, & beans, & *Stercus caprin.* in the iuyces of betony & *origan.* with auster red wine & vinegar. If there be a flatous & windy matter mixed, then adde rapes & radishes. Thou maiest also resort to the vniuersal Method.

Of

Of the Tumors of the Knees.

CHAP. LVII.

THe Tumors of the knees, proceeding from an hote cause, are remedied by a cold and thinne Dyet, by opening of a veyne, by Cupping-glasses, and other revulsions, and purging Medicines.

Finally, by outward remedies, as well repellling as discussive, together with *anodins*, according to the variety of the times of the disease: of all which wee haue spoken sufficiently in the generall Method:

Notwithstanding, this must be observed, that when there shalbe neede of Scarifications, they ought to be wisely performed, for all the Ioyntes be weake, neuerthelesse endued with exquisit sense, from whence, through Scarification, there loth followe paine, and other accidents.

But those *Oedematous* Tumors, proceeding either from Phlegme, or fro winde, or from water, or the wheyish matter of the blood: or from all those three mixed together, they doe require a fit Dyet, and pur-

purging Medicines, as wee haue sayde the generall Methode.

There is commended also for this purpose, *Puluis ex Terebinth. boni & gummosi, ʒij. Hermodact. ʒj. Zinzib. ʒij. Sacche ʒ.ʒ.* of which, there may be giuen ʒij. *cum decocto Cicerũ rub.* Outward applications must be framed of such things that do incide, tenuate, mollifie, rarefie, cleane discolle, and drie, as is before saide.

Fotions must be made *ex Lixiuio ex cinerum Sarmentorum, lib. ij. Salicis ʒij. et Sulphuris tantundem.* After the Fotion may be applyed the *Emplast. de Sinapi*: or else take *Farin. bordei et Fabar. an. ʒiiij. Furfuris M. ij. stercoris caprini lib. ʒ. flor. Chamomeli, Meliloti an. pug. j. olei Chamomeli & Anethi an. ʒij. Lixiuio et Sapa, q. s.* And make a Cataplasme.

To assuage paine, it is good to vse *Hysop. cum stercore Onillo et aceto*, or *stercus Bubulum cum aceto*, or *stercus Caprinum* with *Posca* and Barley meale. When the humor beeing mixed with colde, then our indications must be complicate and mixte, and then in the place of the *Lixiuum*, wee may vse the Muscelage of *Althea*

heca, or the Decoction thereof.

*Of the Tumors of the Legges and
Feete, called Elephantia.*

CHAP. LVIII.

THis affect doth require a thinne Dy-
et, hote and drye, meates of easie di-
gesture, and such as doe ingender
ood blood, and not Phlegmaticke or
Melancholicke.

Secondly, if bloud doe appeare to be
mixed with the humor, a veyne must be
opened, and other revulsions made in
the vpper parts: vomit is to be prouoked,
and purgations giuen to purge Phlegme
and Melancholie, as is sayde of *Oedema*
and *Scirrhus*.

Thirdly, in our outward applications,
such things are profitable, as doe incide,
enuate, mollifie, make thinne, clense,
discusse, with Astringents to confirme
the parts. A Fodus made with *Lixiuum*
ex cineribus Sarmentorum, Quercus, Ficus,
Aulium: in which thou shalt decoct *Pu-*
gium, Calament, Origanum, Lupins, Stoe-
chad.

chad. Sulphur, and *Salte*, with *Astringents*, as *Acacia*, *Hypocist.* *Alumin.* and such like.

Vineger also, with Smiths water, is good: *Terra Lemnia*, *Rolus armenus*, with vineger, is very profitable: In a worlke looke what things doth profite in *Chinagra*: the same doeth also in this affect. After the Fomentation,

Rx. Sulphur. ʒj. stecoris Columb. ʒx. Fabar. Furfur. an. ʒj. ʒi. cum decocto Asphodel. Sueco Caulium rub. & Aceto: Make a Cataplasme.

Also Rulers, wherewith the Legge should be roled, may be wet in austere wine: Or in some Astringent decoction, as we have shewed in *Oedema*, and the windie and watrish Tumor.

Of Varices, or Veines swollen, with grosse Melancholike blood.

CHAP. LIX.

THese *Varices*, in the beginning do require a fit order of Dyets, and such as do ingender pure & good blood

the opening of the Lyuer veyne of the right arme. Preparers and purgers of the grosse and *Melancholike* humor, as it is set downe in *Scirrhus* and the *Cancer*.

As for outward applications, in the beginning, they must be such as doe strengthen and restraints, framed *ex bolo armeno*, *terra Lemnia*, *nucibus Cupressi*, *Gallis*, *Acacia*, *Hypocist*. with which shalbe mixed *Cyperus*, *Thus*, *tragag.* *Hordei farina*: and of these make a Fomentation, and Cataplasmes.

Those things may also be mixed with the white of an Egge, and vineger: Also the Emplaster *contra Rupturam*, and such like, are good. Rôlers also moistned in astringent wine, or some other astringent decoction, for swathing.

If this *Varix* will not giue Place to Medicines, we must then flie to handyworke, as is prescribed by *Guydo*.

The Skinne is to be cut, the *Varix* is to be opened, and the blood drawne forth, and afterwaards to be bound, both below and aboue, the veyne being cut asunder, a *Cauter* must be applied to either end of the veine. Notwithstanding, I am wont

with lesse labour & paine, with a bending
and crooked Needle, to drawe a threed
vnder the veyne, and to binde the same
and to leaue the threed, vntill of it self
it fall off.

To discusse the humor contained in the
part, Use a Fetus of *Lixinium*, and then
a Plaster that doeth extenuate, discusse
and drye.

Those *Varices* that are *Diuturnal*, and
accustomed, are not fit to be Cured, nei-
ther with Medicines, nor Chyrurgerie,
no more then the olde and inueterate *Em-
orrhodes*, vnlesse the patient can liue
exceedingly temperate, and vse
often purgations, and
sometimes Bloud-
letting.

The ende of the first
Booke.

ending
are
e same
it fel

di in
e the
if cou

mal, a
ed, n
urgen
rate
in live
fe

[The main body of the page contains extremely faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side. The text is organized into several paragraphs, with some lines appearing to be headings or section markers. The right edge of the page shows the binding of the book.]

[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

THE

of

8 b

CU

na

Sig

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re

re



THE SECOND BOOK of Curing of Wounds *in generall.*

CHAP. I.

AS before in the generall Method of Curing Tumors against Nature, I haue omitted the Definition, Causes, Signes, and Prognostickes: So heere in like manner, we are determined to speake of Wounds in generall. Onely wee are minded to handle the chiefe points of Curing, the rest wee doubt not, but they are sufficiently knowne to the Chyrurgian that hath bene a diligent and painefull Student.

The common Indication to Cure all Wounds, is Vnion, or Vniting, but the particular Indications are five.

The first is, to remoue such things as

are remaining in the Wounds, as Bulles, Darts, Arrowe-heads, Wood, Iron, or such like.

The Second is, the coniunction and ioyning together of the parts, that are flant or separated.

The Third is, in retaining of the parts together, after their uniting.

The Fourth is, in the preferuation of the substance of the parts.

The Fifth is, in mitigating and hindring of accident, as fluxe of Bloud, Dolor, Tumor, Palsie, Convulsion, Feuer, Swooning, *Delirium*, and itching, &c.

The first is the fluxe of blood, when in wee must obserue, whether it hath flowed sufficiently or no, for otherwise it must be suffered to flow: For after a sufficient fluxe, the wound doth remaine the dryer, and so is the neerer Cured, neither shall there followe so easily other accident, as *Phlegmon*, Inflammation, and such like. If the wound hath not bled enough, a veine must be opened for revulsion, according to the greatnes of the affect, and the strength of the patient, and especially when as through payne, or some other cause

cause, wee feare inflammation or Feuer.

Of stopping of Bloud.

CHAP. II.

IF the Bloud shall flowe too violently,
It must be stayed.

First, by revulsion, which may be done,
by Fotion, Frixions, Ligatures, and ap-
plying of Cupping glasses, to the parte
that is opposit: and lastly, by ope-
ning of a veine, drawing forth little
bloud, and so if neede be, to repeate the
same againe.

Secondly, by the vse of meats that are
ingrossing and cooling, and by receiuing
of Medicins, as by the vse of Ryce, Len-
tills, astringent Fruites, and such as are
austere and sharpe, and by the vse also of
water.

Thirdly, by outward applications,
which are in a five folde difference.

First, by ligature, by applying of the fin-
ger, by the common Seame or Stitche,
which may serue, when there is nothing
of the substance of the part lost.

Secondly, by Liniments, and Stuphs, moystened and exprest in vinegar, the white of an egge, or some Astringent Medicine, when something of the substance is lost.

Thirdly, by the Cutting of the whole veine, or Artiere, from whence the blood floweth, when it lyeth deepe, or when it may be seene, then by bynding thereof both aboue and beneath.

Fourthly, by the vse of *Caustick* medicines, as by the actuall *Cauter*, especially when the vessels are corroded, by reason of putrification.

Fifthly, by the vse of Medicines, taken, either by the mouth, or applyed to the parts.

Potions that stay the fluxe of blood from whence-soeuer it doeth flowe, are these.

R. Lapid. Hematit. Coral. rub. an. ʒ. trochis. de terra sigillat. et de Spodio, vel Succino. an. ʒj. aquarum Portulac. or Plantagin. an. ʒij. Let it be vsed in two Doses. Or else,

R. Lapid. Hemat. ʒj. Boli armeni. sanguin. Drac. an. ʒʒ. Sacchar. Ros. veter. ʒʒ. aqua Plantagin.

Plantagin. ℥ij. *Fiat potus.*

There are some *Topical Medicines*, that doe reſtraine Fluxes of Bloud, by a ma-niſeſt Facultie; and ſome by a ſecret and hidden propertie.

Thoſe that are Aſtringent, Glutinating, Cooling, and Drying, doe ſtay Bloud, by their maniſeſt qualitie.

R. Thuris & Aloes, an. partes equales, excipiuntur albumine oui, & pilis Lepori-nis,
Or elſe,

R. Lapid. Hæmat. ℥ij. Thur. Maſtich. Boli armen. Gallarum virid. Ranarū exiccatarum, A Powder
Gypſi fuliginis, Farin. volatili, tela Arancarū to reſtrain
Molendini, an. ℥ij. Vitriol. comb. Calcis vi- Bloud,
us, tragac., an. ℥ij. Raſur. terg. Arietis vel
Hirci, Charta papyracea. pilorum Leporis &
Bombacis torrefact. vn. ℥j. ſterc. Asini, ℥℔. Fi-
at pulvis tenuiſſimus: Which muſt be re-
ſerued to your uſe.

Alſo from a ſecret property, the powder of burnt Toads, being burnt in an earthe veſſell cloſe ſtopt, & put into a bagge, and applied to the veines that bleed, 4. fingers from the Wound, will ſtay the bleeding. Whē thou art willing to uſe *Cauſtick Me-*dicins, thou ſhalt chooſe thoſe onely that haue

haue with their byting quality an Astringent facultie, that the *Eschar* may stick so much the more firmer: Of which sort are *Arsnicke*, *Vitriol*, and such like.

Of a simple Wound in the Flesh.

CHAP. III.

A Simple Wound in the Flesh, and without the losse of substance, being but small, is Cured onely with Ligature, or fit Rowling. But if it be great, thou shalt ordaine a Dyet thine and cooling. If there be remaining any thing in the wound, it shall be remoued: also the depth of the wound shall be searched with the finger, or with some *Probe*. The Lippses of the wound shall be conioyned and stayed with the needle, and vpon the same, a Medicine that doth conglutinate shall be applyed: the part must be bound and decently placed, & the temperature thereof must be by all meanes preserved.

Finally, wee must hinder as much as may be the generation of *Symptoms*. Medicines that doe glutinate, and ioyne

together wounds, are *Francumcēse*, *Matich*, *Aloes*, *Sarcocol*, *Bolus armen*, *Terra sillar*, *sanguis Draconis*, *pulvis sanguinis Humani*, *Balaust*, *Malicorinum*, *felia Pini*, *nucis Cupressi*, *Galle virides*, *Plantaine*, *Canda Equina*, and the like.

*An excellent Fotion to glutinate
and ioyne Wounds together.*

R. Aqu. Viæ, quater distillat. lib. j. Terebynthin. abietis ℥ij. Myrrh. Thuris, Matichis, an. ʒss.

Let it be macerated together, for twenty dayes in the Sunne, and therewith warme, Foment the Wound at the first dressing. But if the wound be cyther in a Nerue, or a puncture, or pricke of a Nerue, that Fotion shall be vsed euery day.

Afterwards, *R. Ammoniaci*, dissolved in vineger, *℥ij. Gummi Elemmy. ʒiiij. Resine Pini. ʒv. Terebynthin. abietis ʒij. Olei Ros. Ompha. ʒij.* And make an Emplaster, which may be applied warme, after the Fomentation.

There are some that will vse no other helps

helpes in a simple wound, but the same. Others there are that will mixe Astrigent pouders with the white of an Egg and so applie it.

An Artificiall Baulme.

R. *Terebinth. lib. j. euphorb. et Sulphur an. ʒiij. Salis, ʒij. Olei, lib. j.* Let them boyle two houres at a gentle fire, and then let be strayned, and with the same oyle being warme, dresse and Foment the wound, as before with the water. This Oyle is not onely profitable for these wounds, but also for wounds that come by their hyting of a madde dogge, and also for the priekings of sinewes. Or else,

R. *Terebinth. lib. j. Galbani ʒij. gummi Elemij, ʒij. gummi Heder. ʒij. Thuris, Mastice Myrrh. an. ʒij. Aloes, Xyloaloes, Galang. Caryophil. Cinamomi, Nucis Moscat. Cube. an. ʒij. Aqua vit. ʒij.* Let them be macerated together, for the space of a day and a night, then let it be distilled, & reserved as a most precious Baulme, for all kind of wounds. Or this that doeth followe chiefly for contused wounds.

Rx. Olei Communis, in which shalbe quenched very often, newe Bricks, *lib. ℥. Olei Amigdalorum amararum*, *℥ij. olei Papaveris albi*, *℥j. ℥. Thuris, Mastickis, an. ℥j. Ammoniacki, Galbani*, dissolved in vinegar, *an. ℥ij. Resinae*, *℥℥. Terebinth. ℥ij. Eruginis rasilis. ℥ij.* When the Gummes shall be dissolved, cast into the oyle, *Thus* and *Mastick*, and let them boyle a little together: then afterwards, put in the Rosin & the verdigrease, and then strayne it, and reserue it to your vse, and therewith dresse the wound, applying vpon some Emplaster that hath a giuing property: as at the first, in Astrictiue powder, with the whites of Egges.

Rx. Olei Communis, lib. j. florum Hyperici. lib. ℥. And put them into the oyle, and let them be macerated for certaine dayes in the Sunne: Afterwards, expresse the flowers, and then put in fresh flowers into the same oyle, and so doe, for foure or five times, then adde *Gummi Elemmy, ℥ij.* And so let it remaine for a space in the Sunne, and then vse it.

This Medicine would be the more excellent, if in the place of the Oyle, wee used

used *Aqua vita*, for the Oyle doth hinder the coniunction & vniting of the wound. Or we may put the iuyce of *Adders tongue* in the same, & therewith wash the wound. For this iuyce is affirmed to be a great *g*
tinatiue, and ioyned together of wound.

After these remedies haue once been applied to the wound: except there be paine or *Phlegmon*, or that there doe arise some other *Symptoms*; which may constrain thee, thou shalt not vnbinde, loose the ligature before the 3. or 4. day.

But the fourth day thou shalt see how the wound is growne together, which thou shalt perceiue the contrarie, thou shalt Foment it with some austere and stringent wine, being hote. Afterward thou shalt applye some restrictiue, and gluing pouder, with Turpentine, or the former Emplaster, which wee described after the first water.

Next,

Emplast.

R. Terebinth. ℥xij. resin. Pini. ℥iij. Gummi Elemmy. ℥v. Aristolochia long. sanguinis Draconis, an. ℥j. Cera parum: And make a Plaster.

Emplast.

R. Olei veteris, lib. j. Cera noua. ℥vj. Licharg. ℥iij. Cerus. ℥ij. Galba. ℥ss. sang. Draco.

3ij. Melt the waxe with the oyle, and then adde the other things according to Arte, and make an emplaſter. Which thou ſhalt uſe vntill the wound be Cured.

*Of a Compound, or hollow Wound
in the Fleſh.*

CHAP. IIII.

Hitherto wee haue ſpoken of a ſimple Wound, in which is required onely Vnion. Now followeth the Compound or hollowe wound, in which, beſides Vnion, is required the generation of fleſh.

That is ſayde to be an hollowe wound, which hath not onely a portion of fleſh loſt, but that alſo which happeneth by a ſimple incision without the loſſe of fleſh, the lippes of which wound notwithstanding, through the greatneſſe and too much diſtance of them, cannot be fitly united and ioyned together in the bottom, but will remaine hollowe, vnleſſe it be filled with fleſh.

In the Cure whereof, thoſe generall
T things

things being considered, as wee haue spoken of before in the simple wound.

We must presently looke to the fluxe of Blood; and for auoyding inflammation, wee must, (if we see cause) open a veyne, giue cooling syrups, and such as are somewhat astringent, and procuring vrin: so wee giue Purgations, and withall, prescribe a fitte and conuenient Dyet.

Lastly, wee must vse Revulsion, which may be performed by Friction, Bathes, &c.

Moreouer, in Curing of an hollow wound there can be no Vnion, except first there be a generation of Flesh, which, the hollownesse must be filled.

And because in this wound there is wayes some matter besides Nature contained, which the part cannot expell, therefore it must be first digested and clenised.

And therefore there are foure Scores in the Cure of these wounds:

First, Digestion: secondly, Clensing, thirdly, Incarnation: and fourthly, catrizing and Skinning.

Digestiues, and clensing Medicines

may be mixed together. Notwithstanding, they must be so mixed, that in the beginning, the Digestiue may haue the maiestrie and predominancie; and the Clensers in the ende.

Wee vse Digestiues no longer then wee perceiue *Pus*, and good matter to be generated, which happeneth sooner in small wounds, in the Summer time, and in Children, but more slower in the olde season, and in a great wound, and in a colde Nature.

For if we shall proceede more largely with the vse of Digestiues, wee cause the Ulcer to be more fowle and *Sordide*, as some of the common Barbers vse to doe, which applie their Digestiues, euen to the very ende.

Those also commit an error, which measure the number of dayes, doe measure the time wherein the Medicines shall be changed.

For some of these doe continue their Digestiues vntill seuen dayes, and their Cetergers and Mundificatiues, vntill the tenth, or fourteenth day, with great error.

T 2 There-

Therefore Digestiues must be vsed long, vntill there doe appeare laudible Pus, that is, white Matter, light, equall, not stincking. Wee may vse in the

Formes of ginning, these kindes of Digestiues.

Digestiues R. Vitell. Oxorum, N. ij. Farin. Tritici pul. an. q. s. and Vitellos inspissat. Clensers are after this manner.

R. Mellis rosati Col. ℥ij. farin. hordei aqu. Betonic. parum: Misce.

If you please to mixe Digestiues Clensers together;

R. Mellis, ℥ij. farin. Tritici, ℥j. β. Sap. apij, ℥iiij. Mixe it in the forme of a poultice. If there be added Croci, ʒj. the Medicine will be more digestiue.

Or,

R. Resin. Terebynth. ʒj. Thuris pul. ʒj. Oxi vitellum j. Misce.

If it be in the Sommer season, and there be felt paine in the wound, then wash with Resin. Terebynth. in water, and if it be in the Winter, adde therevnto a little vinegar.

But if wee be minded to mundifie, to clense onely, it shalbe good, according to the opinion of Celsus, to dyppe the wound in honic: in like manner, barley-meal,

and beane-meale with honie, also *Meli-
ratum* doth cleanse, according to *Gal. cap.
lib.2. ad Glanconem*. They are wont also
to compound with the same, such things
doe both digest and cleanse. As

*R. Succi Apij, Ebuli, Vini, Mellis, axung.
orcini. Butyri recentis* : of eyther equall
partes. Mixe them, and boyle them to
thicknes.

After the wound by these Digestiues
and Clensers, is become fitte to be filled
with flesh, we must presently goe on with
carnatiues. Amongst the weaker sort,
and those that are fit for women & chil-
ren, hauing their flesh softe and tender,
use *vinum rubrū & austerum*, Thus, *cortex
bur. Mastic. Aloes, Colophon. Pix, Resina,
ar. hord. et Foenugr. &c.*

Those that are stronger, are *Aristoloch.
is, fanina Orobi et Lupinorum, Panax, &c.*

If the wound be large, and the bodie
hard and drie, and in the Winter time,
long incarnatiues may be vsed, as *Vn-
guentum Isidis & Apostolorū* : but if it be in
the Sommer, and the ayre hote and drie,
use *unguentum de Tutia* : but at other times
tweene, and the wound being but small,

and in temperate Natures, *Vnguentum Betonica* may serue the turne.

In the Winter also, *Vnguentum Betonica*: In the Summer, *Vnguentum de russa*. If the Nature be temperate, wound meane, and in the Spring, or of the lease.

R. *Resina Terebynthin. ℥ij. Cera Thuris, Mastichis, Fœnugreci, an. ℥ss. lei Communis, ℥x.*

Let the Rosin and the Waxe be dissolved at the Fire, in like manner the Oil let it be strained, then let the powder be added, and make an *Vnguent*.

In Wounds that are small, and in Winter time, and for temperate nature.

R. *Thuris, Resin. Colophon. farin. Fœnugrec. an. ℥ss.* And make a powder. may be cast into the wound.

Or,

R. *Ex aquis partibus Thuris, Mastichis, Myrrh. Sarcocol, Boli armeni, sanguin. Terebinth. Colophon. Seni Hyrcini, equall parts, et farin. hordei.* And make a Powder, to which, if thou wilt adde *Terebinthin. Colophon. Seni Hyrcini*, equall parts with a little quantitie of Waxe, thou mayest make an *Vnguent*.

Or this *Basilicon* following may be vsed.

R. *Resina* quart. j. ℥. *Terebynthin.* quart.
Mellis quart. ℥. *Thuris*, *Mastich.* *Myrrh.* *Basilicon*
arcocol. *Aloes*, *Croci*, an. ℥ij. *Olei*, lib. ℥. *Calmetij.*
Cer. *Citrin.* ℥v. And make an Vnguent.

Or this that doeth most excellent.

R. *Agrimonia*, *Absynthij*, *Verben.* *Cen-*
aurij, *Gallurici*, *Chelidon.* *Scabif.* *Symph.*
maioris, *sempervini*, *Cynoglos.* *Caulium rub.*
Plantag. minoris, *Faba inuurse* (qua *Tele-*
bium vel *Crassula* minor dicitur) an. M. j.

Of all which take the iuyce, to which
 adde *Aceti*, lib. ℥. *Olei Rosa.* quart. ij. *Cera*
 lb. ℥ij. *Axung. uernecis*, lib. ℥. *Resin.* ℥x.
 Let them be boyled together at a gentle
 fire: Afterwards iniect *Ammoniacum* and
Galbanum, dissolued in vinegar, an. ℥℥.
 Next, *Terebynthin.* lib. ℥. *Mel.* quart. j. At
 the last of *Thur*, and *Mastich*, of either,
 ℥j. If you will, there may be added, *Re-*
sin. crud. ℥ij. And make an vnguent, ex
Arte.

If in the place of the Oyle of Roses,
 be taken *Oleum Lumbricorum*, or rather,
 to boyle the earthwormes, in the oyle of
 Roses, there shall be made an exceeding
 good oyntment for the Synewes.

For this businesse also, may be vsed the Emplaster set downe in the former Chapter, described after the first water, and the *Ceroticæ oleo antiquo*, there also noted.

But such Medicines as doe serue for generation of flesh in this wound, thou shalt haue heereafter, in the Chapter of the deepe and hollow vlcere.

Of an Equal, or replicate Wound.

CHAP. V.

THe flesh lost, being againe restored and regenerated, it remaineth that Cicatrize or skinne be induced, which according to the opinion of *Galen*, is the worke of Nature. But I am of the opinion, that it shall be sooner performed by Medicines, which doeth not onely absume and remoue the superfluous humiditie but also the naturall, which Nature of herselfe cannot performe.

To produce a Skinne.

There are two kindes of Cicatrizing Medicines

Medicines, whereof one by it selfe doeth effect this matter, by reason of the strong exiccation and astriction.

The other sort, which doth performe *per accidens*, and through preparation, as sharp things being burnt and washed, the ashes whereof, doe moderately astrict and drie. Of the first sort are, *Balaust. cortex Malorū Granat. Galla Omphacitis, Sumach, Spina Aegyptia, Bolus armenus terra omnis abluta, Cimolia, Cerusa, Plumbum vstum, et lotum, squamma Aëris, Alumen et vitriolum vsta & lota, Centaurium, Spongia Bedgaris, Plantago, Aristolochia vsta, cortex Vlmi et Quercus, solea Calceorum. Balaustia et Sumac*, must be boyled in austere red wine, and the wound washed therewith: Or else, with Alum-water, whose description shall be set downe, when wee intreat of the virulent Vicer.

An example of a pouder Cicatrising.
R. *Corticis Pini. ʒj. Nucum Cupressi, Centaurij minor. Aristol. vst. an. ʒij. Cerus. Li- tharg. an. ʒß. Fiat pulvis*: Of which, cast vpon the wound.

If there be an hote distemperature, *A- nicen* doth adde roses, *Saunders*, the lesser

T s

plan-

Plātain, & such other like cooling things and then it shalbe profitable in the wound of the Fundament and *Scrotum*, if there be added therevnto some *Aloes*: or make a white oyntment, as it were *Litharg. n. tritum*, according to this forme folowing

R. *Litharg.* ʒ℥. *Ceruf.* ʒj. *Olei Rosarum* & *aqua Rosar.* Sensim & vicissim affusorum quantum sufficit: And make a Liniment If there be added vineger, it is profitable against Scabbes: If *Thus* and *Mastich*, it will be of more force. Another exāple of an ointmēt which is made in this māner

R. *Ceruf.* ʒiij. *Litharg.* ʒij. *Minij.* ʒj. *Caphur.* ʒij. *olei Ros.* lib. j. ℥. *agu. Ros.* ʒij. *Alb. mina onorum.* ij. *Cer. alb.* q. s. And make an oyntment.

Also *Vnguentum ex Calce*, nowies lota sui *Canicula*, and mixed with oyle of *Roses* which doeth more strongly drie the Vlcers of the nerues, & ambustions and burnings, also the Emplaster de *Cerusa*, is in this matter much cōmended, the which I am vsed to make after this mannēr.

R. *Ceruf.* ʒiij. *Litharg.* ʒj. *Terebinth.* quart. ij. *Thuris*, *Mastichis*, *Aluminis*, *Cochleān.* *Limacum*, *ustarum*, an. ʒ℥. *Caphur.* ʒj.

Let

Let the *Ceruf. Lithar.* oyle and waxe be boiled at a gentle fire, and at the ende of the boyling, adde the *turpentine*, and when you take it from the fire, iniect the pouders. Also *unguentum Nutritum*, framed of *Litharge*, oyle, & vinegar, is goood for this matter: to which may be added, *Æstum*, *Alum. Antimoniū*. and *Plumb. vstum*: and also *Balaustia. sangu. Dracon.* and such like: and then it shall profite much in vlcers, which are hard to be brought to a cicatrize. Besides the wound may be washt with Alum water, and afterwards, a plate of Lead may be applyed, that hath bene diligently confricated & rubd with *Mercurie*, which also is commended in Cancerous vlcers.

*An other Emplaſter of Antimonium,
which doth drie without mordication.*

R. Antimonij aris, ac plūbi vstor. et lotor. Litharg. et ceruſ. etiā lot. cortic. thur. ſarcoc. tutie preparat. alum. crud. an. ʒj. balaust. p. j. Capthur. ʒij. cer. alb. lib. ſ. olei Roſ. quart. j. *A drying*
Melt plaſter.
the waxe with the oyle, then iniect the other things in order: the oile being taken from the fire, & make a plaſter: or adding a greater quātity of oyle, it may be made
an

an oyntment. An other excellēt emplast

R. Litharg. Cerus. an. ℥vj. Plumbi vsti
lapid. Calam. terra sigillat. an. ℥iiij. Colophon.
picis Naualis, resin. an. ℥ij. resin. crud. Sar-
cocol, Ladani, Ireos, an. ℥j. ℞. Caphur. ℥℞.
seminis Porri. ℥ij. Olei Rosacei, lib. j. ℞. Cer-
alb. ℥iiij. Let them boyle according to
Art, and make an Emplaster.

Of Repairing and remouing away
the Cicatriz, after the
Wound is Cured.

The deformitie and vnseemelines of
the Cicatriz, when it is fresh and tender,
may be amended, by applying *Diachylon*,
or *Litharg. nutrit.* or the rootes of eyther
Bryonia, being boyled, till they haue lost
their iuyce: Or *Calamini* boyled in oyle,
or *Argenti spuma*, *Ros. alb. lota*; The thic-
ker and harder kinde of Cicatriz is repai-
red, with applying of oyle of *Balsami*:
or the roote of the wild Cucumber, bru-
sed and applyed: Also *Pinguedo Asini, cum*
spuma Argenti, or oyle of Lylies, or oyle
of *Myrrhe*: the making whereof, is af-
ter this manner.

Take sixe Egges being hard boyled, let
them

them be diuided in the middle, and take forth the yolkes, then fill the hollowes, with Myrrhe, and couer them in a fit dish, with a peece of leather, and set them in a wine-Celler, and keepe the liquor that doeth flowe from them, this is called the oyle of Myrrhe. Or else, Macerate all kindes of Gummes in Rosewater, and distill the same: for the oyle flowing thence, is most effectuell for this matter.

Or,

R. Myrrh. Aloes, *Syracis utriusq;* an. ʒj. *Mummie et Baccar. Lauri* an. ʒʒ. Let it be brused and distilled in a glasse Lembicke, at a gentle fire, and vse the liquor.

To make smoothe and white Cicatrizes, this that doeth followe will serue.

R. *Olei de Tartaro*, ʒij. *Muccaginis sem. Psyllij*, ʒʒ. *Cerus. in Oleo Rosaceo dissol.* ʒj. *Boracis aut Salis Gemm.* ʒij. And make a Liniment.

Or,

R. *Axung. Suill.* ʒij. *Litharg.* ʒj. *Æruginis rasilis, Vitrioli combust.* an. ʒij. And make an Emplaster.

Of those Medicins that haue propertie to take away superfluous flesh, wee will speake of, when we shall intreat of Vlcers.

One

Onely let this be noted, that before the wound be brought to a *Cicatrice*, the flesh must be brought to equalitie, eyther with eroding Medicines, or with the Raser, or the *Cantier*.

Of a Contused or bruised Wound.

CHAP. VI.

THe Cure of this wound doth first require a conuenient Dyet, that is slender and cooling.

Secondly Revulsions, to hinder the de-fluxion and inflammation, as if neede be, opening of a veine, Cupping-glasses, frictions, ligatures, and bindings of the parts, that are opposite. Also Purgations, for the nature of the humors, as is sayde in the Cure of Tumors against Nature.

Thirdly, we must proceede to outward applications, and therefore wee may first applie to the place that is payned, some Oyle that is *Anodyn*, and ceasing paine, such as is *Oleum Anethimum, vel Liliorum, vel Chamomel*. Or that which is called a dige-

gestiue, framed of oyle of Roses, and the yolke of an Egge, laied vpon Lynts, and applyed. Then the white of an Egge, or else an whole Egge, with the pouder of Myrtels, applyed in the manner of an Emplaster: this last is for to repell, the former to Suppurate and cease paine: for in this affect, wee ought in the beginning to moue matter. For according to the opinion of *Hippocrat.* the flesh that is brused must be brought to putrification, and conuerted into *sanies*, & afterwards, a new to be generated.

Wee must also annoynt the circumference of the wound, with the oyle of roses, and myrtels, with the pouder of the berries and leaues of the Myrtel: Or else, with *unguentum ex bolo Armeno*, oyle, and vineger, which doth also repell, and hinder the defluxion.

In the second dressing and opening of the wound, wee must vse the same digestiue: or else, an other framed of *Turpentine*, vpon which shalbe applyed this Cataplasme following, to cease paine. Because that hapneth oftentimes in manie parts, by reason the dissolution of the

con.

continuitie and distemperature.

Re. Rad. Alb. lib. ℥. Matuar. et Viola an. M. j. Let them be boyled and stamped, and then strayned through a Sieve, then adde of butter and Common oyle *an. ℥ij.* three yolkes of egges, and a little Saffron, wheate meale, and barley meale as much as shall be sufficient to make Cataplasme.

When the contused flesh shall now conuerted into *Pus*, the wound must be clenfed with *Mel rosa. & mundificatiuū*, *Apio*, and others such like. Then may be vsed incarnatiues, and such things doe ingender flesh.

If the flesh contused shalbe ouermuch torne asunder, & that it shalbe very needfull to vse the Needle, the same must be very slack and loose, as may onely retain the lippes of the wound together.

And if the contused flesh may not easily be reduced into *Pus*, but that it seemeth to degenerate into *Gangrene*, we must then applie *Vnguentū Egiptiacū* and such other like things, set downe in the Chapter of the *Gangrene*.

*Of Ecchymosis, or effusion and falling
of Bloud, vnder the Skinne.*

CHAP. VII.

Oftentimes the Skinne remaineth whole, and the parts subiect are bruised, and bloud is effused and shedde vnder the Skinne, so that it looketh fowle and huid, which affect must be cured by oure meanes.

The first is, by a thinne and slender dyet, and such as doe coole and drye, and vndering the putrifaction of bloud.

If the affect be great, the first day, let the patient eate nothing at all, if it be possible, and the dayes following, let him eate little and sparing, vntill such time as he be free from danger of Feuer, or inflammation. Secondly, the Lyuer-veyne of the right Arme must be opened; or in the opposite part, if the Contusion be particular, so much bloud must be drawne, as shall seeme necessarie for the greatnes of strength, and the disease, either for evacuation or revulsion: the bellic also

V

must

must be purged by the vse' of *Cassia*, *Rhabarb*, *Cathelicon*, &c. Also wee must vs^e Syrups that doe hinder the putrifaction and coagulation of the bloud, as *Syrup. acetos. de Lymonibus de acetos. Curri*. Thirdly we must proceede with such Medicines as doe procure sweate, dissolue the bloud and strengthen the inward parts, such are these following.

R. Rhabarb. pulu. ʒj. Mumia, ʒʒ. Aqu. Rubia maioris, ʒij. Syrup. de Rosis siccis, ʒi. Fiat potus.

Which must be giuen presently: to which may be added, *Rubiam Trochiscotum*.

Or else,

R. Rhabarb. torrefact. Terr. sigill. Boli ameni, Mumia, seminis Nasturtij torrefact. an. ʒj. Let it be reduced into pouder whereof take a dragme euerie mornin with plâtain-water, & virg. or burs. pastor.

Those things also that do moue sweate are profitable, such as these following.

R. Decoctio Radic. Ari. Osmunda Rega Canda Equin. terrest. in Vino & Melle f. Et. ʒv.

Let it be giuen to drinke, and let him sweate. Also the potion prescribed in the

Chap

Chapter of the Pestilence, is profitable to procure sweate : Also a Bath framed of the Decoction of both the *Consolidas*, *Agallis*, *Osmund. Regal. Ebuli*, *Arthemis. b. synthij*, *Chamomeli*, et *Rosarum*, and the powder found in the bottome of the Hay-owe.

Fourthly, wee must come to outward applications : In the beginning, astringents must be mixed with Discussiues, therefore the coates of the veynes being used, must be condensed and made cke, as well by things taken inwardly, as applyed outwardly. But after the beginning, we must vse onely digestiues.

Therefore, presently at the first, let Patient be wrapped in the skinne a Ramme, or Weather, beeing newly pt, which must be strewed verie thin, with the fine powder of Salte, and of *Natrium* (which is also a good remedy for those that haue bin ouerwhipt.) But *Callos* doth vse powder of Myrtels, and so let the patient sweate. If you cannot doe by a skinne, presently let the sick be annoynted with the Oyles of Roses, Myrtels, and of Earth-wormes, which

V 2 must

must be mixed together, with the pouche of Roses, or of Myrtels.

The second day, the skinne must be remoued, and the patient annointed with this following Vnguent, which doth cease paine, and resolue the bloud.

R. Bol. armen. Resin. Thur. Fœnugr. Dgacant. an. ʒ. ʒ. Croci, ʒj. pulueris Ros. M. Sumach. an. ʒij. vnguent. Dialib. Olei l. Myrt. Cham. Aneth. an. ʒij. Cera nou. Te bymbin. an. ʒj. And make an Vnguent. Wherewith, let him be annoynted, and after the vnction let him sweate.

In particular concussions and bruises must proceede in this manner at first dressing.

R. Olei Ros ʒij. Ouum j. pulu. Myrti. *Fiat linimentum*, with which being warily annoynt the place. Some doe annoint only with oyle of roses, & strewing thereon the pouder of Myrtels, or Galls, or the rinde of Pomgranates.

The third day, Foment the place with wine of the decoction of Chamomell, Mallows, Wormwood, & Cominseed with wine, wherein is boyled Mallow, Wormwood, Comin, Storachados, Br

and honie : Or you may mixe Barley
neale and Fœnu-greek, and Chamomel,
with true *sandarach*, and Saffron, in the
forme of a Cataplasme. Or this Cata-
plasmē may be applied, which hath bene
fentimes prooued.

R. *Symphiti utriusq;*, an. lib. ss. *Florum*
Chamomeli et Melilot. an. p. ij. *Croci.* ʒ. ss.
Farin. Fabar. ʒiiij. *farin. Fœnugr.* ʒv. *Ru-*
ri recent. ʒj. *Fiat decoctio Mediocris* to
hich, if we adde *Succi Absynthij, et succi*
umini, an. ʒj. it doth resolue and drye
the more, and of that mixture, you may
make a Cataplasme. Also Cupping-glas-
s, with Scarification, so that some bloud
may auoyd forth.

But if Resolution cannot be made by
medicins, but that the humor is conuer-
ted into *Pus*, it must be brought to Sup-
puration, and so opened : Afterwards, the
wound must be clenſed, as is saide of *Phlog-*
osis. If the humor shalbe resolued, it re-
maineth onely to strengthen the mem-
ber, with *emplastrum Oxycroceum*, or *Cha-*
maicum, or *Apostolicum Chyrurgicum*. And
here be anie distemperature, it must
corrected.

When the place shall nowe seeme to be liuide and deade, through the blou congealed, the place must be Fomented with warme vineger : Or *cum Decocto radicis Raphani, Serpentaria, et Ari*, which must be made in Wine, or in water, there be inflammation, and applying *Emplastrum Diachylon ireatum*: or waxe, with *Cumin*. Or,

R. Fol. Abrotani sicci, seminis Cumini, Flor. Chamomel. an. ʒj. et cum succo Ari et Melle: Make a Cataplasme.

Or,
R. Olei, ʒij. Cera. ʒj. succi Maiora ʒj. Let them be melted together.

Afterwards adde, *Arsenici Citrini tenuissimi trit. ʒj.* and make an vnguent. Or Saffron macerated in hote water: After dissolue *Farin. Hordei, et Fabar.* to make it thicke, adding *Arsenici Citrini modicum*.

In a contusion of the Muskle also, at the beginning, it is profuable to apply Cataplasme, *ex Maluis, Violis, Absynt. Rosi, Flor. Rorismar.* beeing boyled together, adding therevnto afterwards, *vinum Fabar. et Hordei*, and oyle of Chamomel.

homel, Dyll, Myrtels. After a few
ayes, there may be added, *Radix Alth.*
arietaria, *Sigillum Salomonis*, *Squinan-*
um, *Stæchas*, *Crocus*, and the like.

In Contorsions and distentions of the
oyntes and Neruous parts;

First, the part must be restored with the
hands, then *Linteum frigida immersum lo-*
est admoendum: For it doth confirme
the naturall heate, being increased: Or
we may vse this Cataplasme following,
which doeth cease paine, resolute the hu-
mor, and confirme the part.

R. Gallarum, Nucum Cupressi, & Ba-
nust. an. ʒss. Cicercul. ʒij. Squinantis. ʒj.
rocis modicum, Mellis, ʒij. Olei Rosar. ʒss.
bumina Ouorum, ij. Vini, q. s. Misce: And
make a Cataplasme, which must be ap-
plied hote.

If the euill giue not place to these
things, it must be Cured as is sayde be-
fore of *Ecchymosis*.

If there be anie Luxation, wee will
speak thereof hereafter.

Of Wounds happening through
the byring of living
Creatures.

CHAP. VIII.

THe first Scope of Curing the Wounds is, in appointing a fit Diet, such as we haue prescribed in the Chapter of the Carbuncle.

Bloud-letting in this affect is not allowed, least the poyson remaining with the byre, be drawne into the inward parts.

In like manner, purging Medicines are not to be giuen at the beginning for the same cause, but after a few dayes the humors may be prepared and purged.

R. Succi Fumariæ, lib. iij. Succi Lupuli lib. j. Succi vel aqua Prunorum Damascenorum, lib. ℥. quibus depuratis, adde Sacchari lib. ij. Aceti. ʒiij.

Let it be perfectly boyled, into the forme of a Syrup, which the patient shall vse, fve or sixe dayes, with the waters of Bugloss. and Scabios. Afterwards, he may be purged with *Cassia, Catholicõ*, and

Con

Confect. Hamech. dissolved in the foresayd waters : which Purgation if neede be, may be repeated.

The second Scope is, in Euacuation of the virulent liquor which doeth remaine in the Woundes, through the byting or stingeing of the venomous beast.

Therefore we must not vse Repelling Medicines, nor glutinatiue, but presently attractiues, for otherwise the poyson might be driuen inwardly to the principall parts : When the byting or stingeing is venomous, as by the byting of a madde Dogge, the attractiues must be so much the stronger, otherwise the gentler.

Therefore presently, the member being tyed and bound (but not ouer-hard, least the member be stupified and made dull thereby) in the vpper part, and being compassed with *Emplastrum ex Galbano*, least the poyson should be carryed aloft to the heart, and attractiues applyed to the wound.

First, it shall be good to applie Cupping-glasse, with deepe scarifications, according to the greatnes of the affect. Or if the affect be more gentle, wee may applye

plie to the wound, the taile or fundamen
of some liuing Creature, as of an henne
Chickin, or of a sucking pigge, or Lamb
Or wee may diuide a henne, or pigeon, or
a whelp, into two parts, casting thereon
some attractiue Medicines, with a little
Salte, and so applye them warme.

Afterwards also to drawe, wee may ap-
plie Garlick, Onyons, Mustard, *Flamula*,
Scabios, *Pulegium*, *Calament*, *Gentian*, *Polis-
um*, *Chamedrios*, *Scordium*, *Dictamnium*,
Aristoloch, *Bryonia*, *Asphodel*, *Euphorb*,
Galb. stercus, *Caprinum*, *Fermentum*, and
such like.

Some do annoynt the wound, with the
bloud of an Hare, or Stagge, others applie
the lyuer of the thing that gaue the byte,
and some the ashes of vine-branches, and
the Figge-tree, with vineger. Some ap-
ply Treackle with *Gentian*, *Dictamnus*, *scabios*,
Turpentine and Butter: Others, an
Onyon beaten with salt: And some, *Em-
plastrum ex Nucibus*, *et alijs coctis et tritis*,
ac cum fermento Melle et Sale mixtis.

Some doe applie an Emplaster of Gar-
licke, and an Onyon mixt with Treackle,
and these they vse for fve or sixe dayes
to-

together, which being past, they prepare
an Eniplaster, *ex stercore Caprarum, Baccis
Lauri, Gentiana, Dictamnus, Galbano, Ex-*
chorbio: beeing reduced into powder, and
mixte with Wine, or with oyle of Bayes,
and Waxe.

Or,

R. Galb. Sagap. Opop. *Assa foetid. Myrrh.*
Pip. Sulphur. an. ʒʒ. stercoris Columb. & A-
natis, an. ʒij. Calamint. Mentastri. an. ʒʒ.

Dissolue the Gummes in Wine, and
adding therevnto honie, and olde Oyle:
Make an Emplaster.

Or,

R. Puluer. *Aristoloch. long. ʒij. Aspho-*
del. Bryon. ʒj. Assa foetid. Galba. Myrrh.
an. ʒʒ. And with oyle of Bayes, Elder,
and Waxe, make an Emplaster.

Which shall be vsed so long, vntill the
poyson shalbe thought to haue bene suf-
ficiently auoyded.

There are some that doe applie Empla-
sters, *ex pelle Cernina*, which they say, doe
profite therein, by an hidden propertie.

Some, after the vse of Cupping-glas-
ses, doe applie some *Caustick* Medicine:
Others, a burning yron, which doeth at-

Cauteriz.

The third Scope, doth appertaine to the
streng.

strengthening of the heart, and to the alteration of the poyson, that the principall partes may be safe, and that is done by inward Medicines.

Wherefore, whiles they doe applye attractiues to the wound, there may be giuen inwards, Treackle. From $\mathfrak{z} . j . \mathfrak{b} .$ to $\mathfrak{z} i j$ with $\mathfrak{z} i i j$. of the best wine. Or,

R. Theriac. ℥ij. Galba. assafoetid. an. ℥℥ Lapid. Magnetis, (which is approued by manie, to profite in this matter) $\mathfrak{z} . j . \mathfrak{b} .$ Mixe them, and *cum uino Cidoniorum*, or with *Aqua Scabios.* Let it be vsed in three Doses.

Or take one part of the pouder of Water-crabbes, & *Gentian. sub Canicula collect.* halfe a part, and giue it for certaine dayes, with the water of Pimpernel.

Also there may be prepared a decoction of *Gentian, Chamedrios, Scordium, Polium, Anethum, Cancris flumiatiles*: with an addition of Sugar, to make it pleasant: also $\mathfrak{z} i j$. of the Load-stone, giuen with wine, also *Assafoetid.* and *Nigella*, to $\mathfrak{d} . i i j$. taken and applyed often to the Nose.

Finally, Cordial potions and *Episheims*, of which we haue spoken in the Chapter of

of the Carbuncle, doe profite much.

Neuerthelesse, if it be eyther the sting-
ing or byting of a Serpent, the iuyce of
the Ash-tree, to the quantity of ʒij . or iiij .
may be giuen fasting, for 2. or 3. dayes
after the accident: and if we perceiue the
heart not as yet to be infected with the
venom, the same drinke may be repeated
vnto the 4. or 5. day.

Those that are affected with *Hydropho-
bia*, are to be cast suddainly into the wa-
ter, and vnawares, for the which there is
no better remedie.

In bytings that are lesse venomous, in
the beginning we must applie hote oyle
of *Elder*: the next day an Egge, with but-
ter, Saffron, and oyle of violets, to cease
the paine: Or else boyle the rootes of
Althea, Mallowes, Violets, Wormwood,
flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, Roses, and
branne: Afterwards, mixe therewith the
yolks of Egges, Saffron, oyle of Roses,
and Chamomel, and make a Cataplasme,
which must be vsed for vij. dayes.

After the vse of these Medicines in ve-
nemens Woundes, and contrarie, wee
must vse such things that bring to suppu-
ration,

ration, because of the Contusion: For which purpose, it shalbe profitable to vse *Basilicon nostrũ*, framed after this manner.

Vnguent.

Basilicon.

R. Seni Vernecis, lib. ij. Resine, lib. ij. Resin. crud. (which they call Gariopot,)
℥iij, picis Nautalis, lib. j. Terebynth. Mellis,
an. lib. ss. Oleo Communis, lib. ij. Cera, lib. ss.

Melt those things which are to be melted: then adde the *Resina cruda*, being reduced into fine powder, and make an vnguent: Also vnguent: *fuscum* with *Galbanũ*, is good: After suppuration, applic to the place detergents, and *Sarcoticks*.

Of the pricking of a Sinew.

CHAP. IX.

THe Cure of the pricking of a Sinew, is accomplished by two Scopes.

The first is, in hindering the generation of *Phlegmon*: For which purpose, the Patient must vse a thinne and small Dyet, and meates that are colde and drie: Notwithstanding, the ayre must be somewhat warme, for a colde ayre is very hurtfull to the nerues, and an ouer-hote ayre, cau-

causeth *Phlegmon*, his bed must be softe & the part must be placed so, that it may lye most quiet, & the body must not be exercised, a veine must also be opened: if there be signes of fulneisse, the bellie must be kept loose, as well by Clysters, as by the vse of purging Medicines: All which, must be according to the nature of the humors remaining in the bodie, as is sayde of Tumors.

Secondly, wee come to Locall Medicines, in which we must obserue, that the lippes of the wound are neyther to be v-nited, but rather the wound is to be kept open: And therefore, if the wound be not large enough, it must be enlarged, that the *sanies* may auoyde: If any thing remaine in the wound, it must be drawne forth. Next, we must asswage the paine, which must be performed with some Medicine which doth moderately heate and drie without paine, of which kinde is *Oleum Sabinum*, or such other like, as *Oleum Sambucinum*, vel *Irinum*, or *Oleum Sycionium*, or *Euphorbij*, ʒj. boyled with ʒij. of Common oyle, for the *Euphorbium* being dissolued in oyle, looseth it's byting qualitic:

litie: or wee may take in the place of the *Euphorbium*, so much *Sulphur* with oyle also the oyle prescribed in the Chapter of the simple wound, amongst the glutinifis, is very profitable, in the composition whereof, there is *euphorbium* and *Sulphur*.

Some doe applie in bodies that are tender, Rosin & Turpentine alone by themselves, but in stronger bodies they mix them with *Euphorbium*. Also oyle of Turpentine being hote, may be applyed to the wound, which oyle I haue oftentimes proued to cease paine, and to absume the *Sanies* and matter. Also in the beginning it is very profitable to vse *Emplastr. Auccenna*, framed *ex farina Hordei, Fabar. Orobi*, being boyled together in equall parts with *Syrupus acetosus* and *Lixiuum*: but in the place of *Farina Orobi*, it shalbe better to vse *Farina Lentium, cum Sapa concoct*. Also the Gluing water before prescribed with the Emplaster in the same maner applyed, doth very much profit: or else *Olei Rutacei, partes v. Terebynthia. partes vnam*, may be applyed: or else Oyle wherein Salt is boyled with Turpentine. But this following is maruellously esteemed.

R. Musci Quercini, M.ij. Furfuris M. j. Olibani, ʒ. j. Boyle them in wine, and so much vineger, vntill it be reduced into the forme of a Pultis, which must be applyed to the place: If the vineger be left out, it will be profitable to the sinewes lying bare, to which there must not be applyed anie thing that doeth mollitie, or that doeth putrifie, least their strength be hereby dissolued.

In vehement paine, wee must vse the yolkes of egges, or Turpentine mixt with oyle of Roses, or an Vnguent framed of oyle, wherein is boyled Earth-wormes: Or wee may make a Cataplasme of those things, being brused and beaten, which is most effectuell. Or a Cataplasme framed of crummes of Bread, imbrued in Cowes milke, with oyle of Roses, Chamomel, yolks of egges, and a little quantity of Saffron: Or else thou mayst boyle *radicem Alth. farinam hordei, fabarum, & lentium, cum Sapa vel lixurio*: which must be applyed with oyle of Roses, Chamomel, Dyl, and Turpentine.

But if the paine cannot be vanquished by remedies, we must vse stupifactiues, as

bread decocted with white Popie, and it neede constraîne vs, with *Opium*. Or,

Rx. *Farin. Tritici*, ℥ij. *succi foliorum Hyosciam*. ℥ij. Make a Putlis, which must be applyed hote.

Furthermore, if there be daunger of Convulsion, through the hurte of the nerue, wee must diligently Foment and annoynt the head, neck, and all the spir of the backe and shoulders, and the arm pits, if the wound be in the hand: but if the wound be in the foot, legge, or knee we must annoynt the share and the flank with hote oyle of Lillies, or of Bayes, Coste, Spicke, or *Oleum ex Pulegio*, or else with common oyle, to which shall be added some *Castoreum*, or *Euphorbium*.

If there be inflammation, *Guydo* doth apply an emplaister, *ex farin. Orobi, Fabarum et Hordei*, boyled with *Lixiuum*, and *Syrupus acetosus*: or with *sapa*, and a little *neger*: Or make a Cataplasme, *ex Lenticularum, Porrorum tritorum*, ℥j. with sufficient quantity of oile, which must be applied hote. After that Pus is generated, to cleanse the wound, we may vse the Medicine following.

R. Farin. Hord. et Fabar. an. ℥℥. farin. Lu-
minor. & Orobi, an. ℥ij. pulue. lumbricor. ℥j.
vini decoctionis caud. Equin. et Prassij. ac ma-
ricarie, q.s. Let them be boyled, then
adde therevnto, Mel. Rosarū, ℥ij. Sarcocol.
Sagap. Dissolued in the foresayd wine, an.
℥j. And make an vnguent.

Sometimes also through these pric-
ings & wounds of the nerues, there ari-
eth so much putrification, that wee are
constrained to apply some *Caustick Me-*
dicine, such as *unguentum Aegyptiacum*,
ut *ferrum candens*, and such like.

Of an Wound of the Sinew, cut
transuerse, or ouerthwart.

CHAP. X.

WHen the Sinew happeneth to be
cut transuersly, or ouerthwart, it
must be cutte cleane asunder,
which being done, presently the wound
to be revnited and ioyned together if it
be possible, with the needle, (although
there be some that would haue a tente
st in the lowest and declining part.

Next, must be applyed some restrictive to stay the blood if need be, with the powder following, mixed in equall parts, or wee may applie some *Anodyn*, or *Glutinatori*, with *Lana succida*, moystened in hot oyle. When the rowlers shalbe vndone at the second dressing, there shalbe cast vpon the cutte sinew, if it may be done this powder following, which is fram'd of Earth-wormes, first cut into peeces (to purge them from the earth) and afterwards dryed and brought into powder, which shalbe added *Grana tinctorum*. C

R. *Lumbric*. prepared as before sayd *℥iij*. *Cauda Equin*. *℥ij*. puluer. *Betonic*. *Vrtica*, an. *℥j*. *Olibani*, *℥iij*. *carminum Linum*, q. s. ad vniendum: which must be sed for foure dayes, applying ouer for glutinatif, such as is this vnguent following of Earthwormes, prescribed by Galdo, and others.

R. *Centaurij minoris*, *Plantag. minor* *Cynogloss*. *Pilosell*. *Symphyti utriusq*., *ca*
Vngæt for Equin. et millefolij, an. *M. j. vermium ter*
Wounds of strinum, lib. *℔*. *Olei et vini optimi*, an. lib. *j*.
the sinews. *aceti*, *℥iij*. Let them be brused and ma
 rated together for seuen dayes, then ad

Sebi Arietis, lib. j. picis Nivalis, & Resin.
an. quart. j. Let them be boyled, to the
 consumption of the wine & vineger, and
 to the straining, adde *Ammoniacum, Gal-*
banum, Opopanax, being dissolued in vine-
 ger, *an. ℥v. Terebintin. ℥j. B. Thuris, Ma-*
stich. Sarcocoll. an. ℥ij. Croci, ℥ij. Let them
 be well beaten and wrought together, with
 a pestel in a mortar: and if you please,
 you may adde waxe, to bring it to a con-
 sistence. Before the application of this
 Unguent, there may be cast into the wound,
 the pouders of Earth-worms, and of *Gra-*
na tinctoria: or the pouders of *Centauri,*
 or *Caud. equina.* But if the wound can-
 not be sticht together, wee may vse ne-
 verthelesse those Medicines before sayd.

But if so be that the sinew so wounded
 ouerthwart, be not cut cleane asunder,
 here doth arise the more danger of *Con-*
uulsion. Wherefore those remedies be-
 fore remembred, must be most speedily
 used, a thinner Dyet must be prescribed,
 when in the Wound before-going, more
 blood must be drawne, the sicke must be
 kept very quiet, in a gentle and soft bed,
 and oftentimes, the head, necke, and the

backe, and the arme-holes, must be rubb'd with the former oyles, & the flanks also if the wound be in the foot, legge, or knee.

But if Convulsion be already hapned, wee must not omit the vse of any Medicines, the whole Sinewe is to be cut transverse, as hath bene sayde. Afterwards applying oyle of Turpentine warme: or the Oyle prescribed before, amongst the glutinating Medicines.

When the Sinew doth lye bare, we must be carefull, that our drying Medicines be without *Acrimonie* or *Mordication*: and therefore *Euphorbium* and such like, must not be applyed. Wherefore a fit order of Diet, conuenient purgation, and the patient without paine, and no distemperature, with such like accidents, we may apply to the place that is wounded, this Liment following.

R. Turia prepar. ʒj. ol. Ros. q. s. Fiat Limentum: huic confert Calx diligenter lota sanscousula, and mixt with oyle of Roses.

Also oyle of Roses with Rosin, and Rosin with Turpentin, both of them must be diligently washt: in moyster bodie, we rather vse Turpentine, but in the dryer bodie

die Rosin. But if thou doeſt require greater drying, there may be added to the former things, a little *Euphorbium*: Thou mayeſt alſo reduce thoſe things into the forme of an vnguent: or to caſt therevpon, the powder of *Tuta*, and of *Calx lota*. And if the wound require waſhing, that may be fitly done with *Paſſum*, or ſodden wine. Some doe mixe honie with oyle, and ſo applic it.

Of the Contuſion of a Sinew.

CHAP. XI.

If there be an wound with the *Sinew contuſed*, in the beginning, they are wont to apply *roſaceū, cū ovi candido*: and when the paine is mitigated, they Foment the part affected, with hot wine. But if the Sinew be coutuſed, and the ſkin not broken, the part ſhalbe Fomented with hot oyle, that hath a diſcuſſiue propertie, ſuch as is oyle of *Camomel*, of *Dyll*, *Sambuci*, *Irinum*, *Ruſceum*, in which oyle ſhall be dypt woll, and ſo applied. If together with the Contuſion, there be great paine, then ſhall be mixed for either diſpoſition, with the ſaid

oyles, *Pix liquida*: letting them boyle a little together, & so applie the. Or this Plaster following, is very good to cease paine

*Emplaster
to cease
paine.*

*R. Farin. Orobi vel Fabar. ℥ij. rad. Lili
coelestis, ℥j. ℔. Mel. ℥iiij. picis Navalis, pic
liquid. an. ℥℔. aceti ℥ij. vini rub q.s. And
make an Emplaster.*

Or else,

*R. Corticis radicis Alth. mundat. ℥ij. rad
Lili, ℥j. fol. Maioran. Agni casti, an. ℥ij.
Let them be boyled & brused, then add
Bdellij, dissolued in wine and vineger, ℥℔.
Storax liquid. ℥ij. Mixe them, and make
an vnguent.*

When the Contusion is without wound, there may be fitly applied, *Sap
mollis*, beeing mixed with some excellent
Aromatike, or some other thing that may
doe good by it's propertie, such as is *rad
Centaurij minoris, Arum, farin. Fabarũ, &c*

Of the wound of the Bone.

The Scopes of Curing this wound are
a thinn and cold Dyct, vntill such time
that the patient be free from inflammation.
Feuer, or paine: the opening of a veyne
both for euacuation and revulsion, and
for

For precaution, purgation, according to the Nature of the humours that doe abound. And lastly, outward applications, and to drawe out of the wound, if it may be possible, such things that are there infixed. And withall, wee must be very carefull that we drawe not forth too suddenly, any part of the wounded bone, nor with too much violence: and especially, when a great quantity thereof is to be taken out: For thereby the patient shall scarce be free from a *Fistula*, *Convulsion*, *Delirium*, and *Feuer*: wherefore it shalbe better to leaue some part, and to drawe it forth at other times, so that in the meane time wee helpe Nature, by applying of some attractiue Medicine.

But if that the peeces and fragments of the bone may be drawn out without violence, it shal' be better to doe it at first, then afterwarde, least by the eduction thereof, the wound be renewed, and also the paine with other *Symptoms* be increased. Wherefore the fragments and peeces of bones being drawne forth, wee must ioyne together the partes that be distant, and to the intent that they may

remaine vnited, we must stitch it, with the deeper and stronger seame, leauing in the lower part of the wound, a tent, being first dypt in honic of Roses, Myrrhe, and some glutinating powder. But wee applye to the wound, for the first dayes, some glutinating powder, with the white of an egge, and the dayes following, we mix with the same powder, Turpentine: or else we applye some other glutinatiffe Medicine.

If the bone do lye bare, we take the powder, or glutinatiffe vnguent with lynt, and applye the same with Emplasters: or else Stups, or peeces of linnen, moystened in hote wine.

When the bone is cut altogether asunder, we must first stitch vp the wound, and for the first dayes, applye the glutinatiffs, with the white of an Egge, and the dayes following, we applye linnen clothes moystened in hote wine, & so we role the part, both with long and large rolers, that the place of the wound may remaine open, least wee be constrained daily to vndoe the rolers, which may bring great inconvenience both to the patient and Chyrurgian: and to the intent that the ligature may

of Wounds.

be the more strong and firme, wee may adde *Ferulas*, or splinters, as shalbe hereafter declared.

In all the rest, there shall be required no other Cure, then in other Wounds.

Of Wounds made by Warlike Engines, and Gunne-shot.

CHAP. XII.

THe Cure of these kindes of Wounds, doeth require a slender and cooling Dyet, and also Bloud-letting, if strength doe permit, with purgation, according to the nature & disposition of the humors of the bodie: for the belly must be kept loose, eyther by nature or Arte.

As concerning outward applications, First, if anie thing doe remaine in the Wound, it must be drawne forth by convenient instruments, or by attractiue Medicines, such as haue bene declared in the Chapter of a simple wound.

In the first application of Medicines, Some doe preferre *Ferrum Candens*, or *Oleum Sambucinum*, applyed hote.

Others,

Oyle of
Whelpes.

Others doe commend this oyle following, *Capito olei violar. lib. iij. duos Caniculos, recens natos, cum Oleo perfectissime coquito, Vermium terrestrium preparatorum lib. j. addito: deinde prolato, et ad vsum servate.* This Oyle doeth first asswage the paine, and afterwards produce Pus. Or

R. *Olei semin. Lini*, *olei de Lilio*, an. *℥iij. vnguenti Basilici*, *℥j.* And mixe them together.

Some doe bruse Water-crabbes, and presse them, and powre of the liquor into the Wound, which they say doth asswage paine. But in the meane time, to auoyd inflammation, the wound is to be annoynted round about, with *Vnguentum de bolo* with the iuyce of *Solanum: Sempervivum* and such like. At the dressing, we may vse some of the saide oyles, with the yolke of an egge, and a little Saffron, which must be continued, vntill wee perceiue perfect matter to come, and afterwards to cleanse wee may vse Turpentine well washt, in *Aquarosar. vel hordei.* Afterwards,

R. *Aque decoctionis hordei, q.s. vermium terrestrium ℥iij. Succo plantaginis, apij, agrimon. Centaur. minor. an. ℥j.* Let them all be

be boyled, and in the end of the decoction, adde *Terebynthin.* ℥ij. *Mel. Rosar.* ℥ij. *farin. Hordei.* ℥ij. *Croci.* ℥j. And make it into the forme of a clensing Vnguent.

If the wound be so deepe, that neither the Medicine may come to it, nor a tent may reache it, then wee may make iniection with a *sringe*, with this that doeth followe.

R. *Aqua hordei*, lib. iij. *Agrimon. Centaur. minoris*, *Pimpinell. Absynth. Plantag. sing.* M. B. *Aristoloch.* ℥℞. Make a decoction, of the straying whereof, take lib. j. in which dissolue, *Mel. rosar.* ℥ij. *Aloes. bepat.* ℥ij. Let them boyle a little, and make iniection, as often as the wound is drest. If the wound doe require greater Clensing, mixe to one pinte of the decoction. ℥j. of *Egiptiacum*, or *Præcipitat.* with *Allum.*

If the paine chaunce to follow with inflammation, applie *unguentum Nutritum*, with the iuyce of Plantaine, and *Solanum*, and *Sempervivum*: also *Emplastrum Diacalciteos*, dissolued in oyle of Roses, Poppy, and vinegar.

After the vse of these repellents, wee
may

we may vse with happy successe, this that followeth.

R. Mica Panis infus. in lacte Bubulo, lib. ss. Olei violar. et Rosar. an. ℥ij. vitellos ouorum, iij. Rosarum rub. florum Chamomeli Melilot. in puluerem reductorum. an. ℥ij. Farin. Hordei et Fabarum, an. ℥j. and make a Cataplasme.

If there be danger of Corruption, do as is set downe in the Cure of the *Gangrene* : And so much for the Cure of Wounds in generall.

Remedies for accidents and Symptoms of Wounds

CHAP. XIII.

THe *Symptoms* that happen to wounds are for the most part, fluxe of blood, Dolor, distemperature, *Phlegmon*, Convulsion, Palsie, Sowning, Feuer, and from the Feuer, *Delirium*. Of the fluxe of Blood, wee haue already spoken. It resteth now that wee speake somewhat of the other *Symptoms*, to cease paine, wee may vse a *Litus* and Fotion, of oyle of Ro-

Roses, and the white of an Egge, if there be inflammation. But if there be none, the whole Egge, with the oyle of Roses will erue: Or a Cataplasme may be framed, *ex Maluis, Butyro, & Furfure*: Or *Micanis in Lacte infusa*. Notwithstanding, we must looke alwayes to the cause of the paine, and to meete with that, as if the paine proceede through the want of *Transpiration*, and through the retention of *Pus*, and *Sanies*; we must then vse medicines, that it may auoid, and the wound is to be dilated as much as may be, being alwayes carefull to preuent the fluxe of blood.

Of Distemperature.

We may remedie an hote distemperature, with *Nutritum*, framed *ex succis plantaginis & Solani, oleo Rosaceo, Aceto, & Litharg.* with a small quantity of *Ceruf.* Or we may vse *unguentum album*, with *Camphur*: or *unguentum populeon*: & such like.

We correct a cold distemperature with a Fotion, framed of the decoction of hot Medicines in wine, or a *Litus*, of oile of *Camomel-Dyll, Irinum, Rue, Bayes, &c.* Or *Colde distemperatur.*
with

with *unguent. Macedonicū*, or a Cataplasme of the pouders of Chamomel, Linseede with an whole Egge and wine.

Of Inflammation.

Wee preuent inflammation, with a *Lita* framed of milke, oyle of Roses, and an Egge, with Barly meale, or a Cataplasme of *Anicen*, framed *ex malopunico*, in *vin cocto & contuso*: But wee must take heed of the vse of *Popy*, *Mandragora*, and *Opum*: for they are not to be applied, vnles all the other meanes haue failed. If thou desire more, looke in the Cure of *Phlegmon*.

Of Feuer.

We restrain the Feuer by a cold and slender order of Dyet, by opening of veine, and by purging Medicines, as is sayd of hot Tumors.

Finally, to vse all those things that are wont to hinder inflammation.

Of Delirium.

We preuent *Delirium*, if there be a Fe
nel

uer, with Bloud-letting and Clysters, and by Medicines hindering the ascension of vapors into the braine, as in the beginning, to annoynt the fore-head and temples, with *Oxyrrhodinum*, framed with *olei Rosar.* ℥ij. *aqu. Ros.* ℥j. & *aceti*, ℥℥.

Also to procure sleepe, we may vse *unguentum populeon*, with the white of an Egge, applyed to the temples and fore-head: Or oyle of Roses, with *unguentum populeon*, ℥j. & *opi.* ℥i. *Si fel Leporinum in potu cum uino exhibueris Dormiet, donec acetum ei dederis.*

Re. Syrupi de pap. ℥j. *aquarum Lact.* & *Nymphaea.* an. ℥ij. *Diamargarit.* frigid. ℥j. *Fiat potus.*

Sanguisuga also, applyed to the fore-head, are profitable: for whiles it doeth draw the bloud, it doeth also exhale vapours, and fumes, washing of the armes and legs, framed of a decoction *ex Folys Salicis, vitis, Lactuc. violar. Nymph. & Rosarum, aliorumq; refrigerantium*, is verie profitable.

Of Convulsion.

CHAP. XIII.

Convulsion doth happen oftentimes vpon Wounds, cyther through immoderate fluxe of Bloud, or through repletion & inflammation, or through paine, or else some venome.

Convulsion proceeding from *Inanition*, and *Emptines*, through immoderate fluxe of bloud is remedied by an order of Dyet, moistning and ingendring good bloud, as broathes of the best and nourishing flesh: In the beginning, his drink must be the decoction of Barley, afterwards wine allayed: Also a Bath may be vsed of *aqua dulcis*, & moderately warme, in which shalbe boyled *Althea*, Mallows, violets, *branca Vrsin*, *radix Liliorum*.

Also there may be mixed with the Bath, the oyles of violets & Almonds, or there may a Decoction be made, of the head, feete, and intestines of a Weather: But wee must take heede that the patient doe not sweate too much, cyther in the Bath,

or without, for that doth drye too much, but to retain moisture taken by the bath, the sicke is to be annoynted with oyle of roses, and especially the part affected, and that which appeareth more drier, the hinder part of the head, neck, and *vertebres* of the back, the arm-pits, and the flankes, are to be annoynted, & Fomented with mollifying Oyles, such as are oyle of Lillies, violets, Dyll, and such like: hee must auoyde all immoderate exercise, and violent motion, and retaine the partes in rest and quyet.

And lastly, the Patient may vse this Electuarie following, to retaine moisture.

*Rx. Conserua violarum & Bugloss. an. ʒj. Restoracine Ele-
Pinearum recentium, in aqua Hordei infusa-
rum, ʒss. carnis testitudinis preparat. ʒij. pul. Etuary.
electi resumptiui, & Diamargarit. frigid. an.
ʒij. Sacchar. in aqua. Violar. dissolui. quan-
tum sufficit:*

And make morsels, of the weight of halfe an ounce, and vse them *inter pastus*.

Convulsion proceeding from fulnes, cyther hapneth from bloud flowing into the part, and exciting inflammation, or else

through Phlegme, filling the substance of the Nerues : When it happeneth through inflammation, a Clyster being first iniected, a veyne must be opened, so that great quantitie of bloud be not drawne forth, for feare of weakening of the patient, as for the rest, we must doe as is shewed in *Phlegmon*.

But when there hapneth Convulsion through *Phlegme*, there is required in the beginning, a thinne Dyet, hote and drie. Secondly, preparation of humours, and purgation, beginning from the gentler, and so proceeding to the stronger. Vnlesse the disease be such, that doe require at the first strong Medicins, according to *Hippocrates* saying: *Extremis morbis, extrema remedia*. For to prepare the humors, the gentler sort are, *Mel Rosarum Colat. Syrupus acetosus simplex, Syrupus de Bizantijs, de duabus radicibus, de Hyssopo*, the stronger are, *Syrupus de quinq; radicibus, de stœchade, Oxymel, Scylliticum, &c.*

In the beginning, hee may be purged with *pil. Hier. simpl. Assaieret. de Agarico*: Afterwards, with *Cochia*, and *fetid*. And lastly, with *Pils, de Hermodact. de Sagapen.*
de

de opopanax. If thou desire more, looke in the Chapter of *Oedema*, and the Phlegmaticke humor.

Also we vse things that may turne back and draw the matter to the inferior parts, as sharpe Clysters, and friction, and rubbing of those parts, if the affect be in the vpper parts.

Also after vniuersall purging, it shalbe good to vse Gargarismes, *Apophlegmatismes*, *Errhina*, and Neefings.

Gargarismes are made of the decoction of *Hyssop*, *Maioram*, *Pennyrial*, *Calament*, *Origanum*, and such like: with *Oxymel*, *Scylliticam*, or Syrup of *Stœchados*. *Apophlegmatismi*, or *Masticoris*, are framed ex *pyrethro*, *Staphy de agria*, *Piper*, *Ginger*, *Masticb*, &c.

Errhina are framed ex *succis Sicla*, *Mercurialis*, *Ireos*: or of a decoction, *Radicis pyrethri*, et *Ireos*, fol. *Calamint*. *Origan*. *Stœchad*. *anthos*, *Agarici*, *trochis*. *Nigell*. *Roman*.

Neefings are composed ex *pulvere pyrethri*, *piperis*, *Staphidis agria*, *Veratri albi*, and *Euphorbium*. Also after purgation, such things must be receiued, as doe strengthen the head and Stomach, and

consumeth matter by degrees. For that purpose olde Treackle is good to be taken euery morning, to the quantitie of a scruple, or a dragme and a halfe, once in a weeke: Also *Muhrirate* is very profitable, so is *aurea Alexandrina*, *Diamuscum dulce, et amarum*, *Dianthos*, *Diaglang*, *Aromaticum rosat.* and the like Confections: of which there may be made Opiats, with Conserues of *Acorus*, *Salvia*, *Anthos*, with Ginger *Condite*, the Citren rynde, *Myrobalons Condite*, and conuenient Syrups.

Furthermore, a Bathe of Sulphur, Alum, salt Niter, either naturall, or artificiall, is very profitable: If it be by Arte, there may be boyled Mallowes, *Alth.* and capital hearbs, as *Hyllop*, *Maioram*, *Puleg*, *Calamen*, *Origanan*, Sage, *Iuam* of both sorts, flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, *Stæched*, *Anthos*, Linseed, *Fœnugr.* and such like: or else, a *Suffitus* may be receiued, of the decoction of those hearbs, but the decoction shall be cast vppon peeces of Myllstones, being made red hote, taking heed that none of the vapor doe exhale, but that the whole bodie may receiue the fume.

Be-

Besides, the whole spynce of the backe, and the parts that are Convulsed, must be diligently annoynted and rubd, with *Oleum Vulpinum*, or *Costinum*: or wee may boyle in these Oyles and wine, a young Whelpe or Kitling, and with that Oyle, annoynt and Foment the place. Or,

R. *Olei Lumbric. de Lilio & Anetho*, an. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *Olei Catellorum superius dicti*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. pingued. gallin. recentis & medull. cruris Vituli, an. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. unguenti Dialth. $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij}$. Castorei et Piperis, an. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Aqu. vit. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. lb. Cer. parū: And make a Liniment, wherewith annoynt the whole spine, and the part convulsd.

When the Convulsion is by *Sympathi*, and hapneth through paine of the wounded part, as when the wound toucheth the substance of the nerues, or that some *Virus* or venome doeth byte and pricke, or that there is some exceeding distemperature, the pain must then be asswaged, which may be don with a bath of comon oyle reasonably hot, or with a decoction of *Alth.* Mallows, violet, linseed, and *Fœnugreek*, flowers of Chamomel, Melilot: Or else a Decoction and broth, of the head, secte, and intestines of a Weathers

Or a *Fotus*, of the oyle of a Foxe, or a Bath, framed with a Foxe, prouided alwayes, that the patient remaine no longer in the Bath, then shall seeir e fitte to cease the paine. Hauing consideration to the cause which stirreth vp the paine, that that may be altogether remoued. Wherefore, if Convulsion happen throgh some venome, by the byting of some poysonable beast, the same is to be drawne out by such remedies as hath bene shewed in the Wound happening through such means. In Incision and pricking of a sinew, if the Couulsion cease not by those Medicines, we may vse a Cataplasme of crummes of Bread, infused in milke, and lay it all ouer: or crums of bread, infused in a decoction of poppy if neede be. Which if all these helps faile, the whole Nerue is to be cut cleane asunder, as we haue before said.

Of the Palsie.

CHAP. XV.

THe Palsie is to be cured almost in the same manner, as the convulsion that pro-

proceedeth of fuinelſſe : that is, with an
hote and drie order of Dyet, by opening
of a veyne, eſpecially if there growe in-
flamation. Alſo by preparing of phlegme,
inciding, tenuating, clenſing, & opening,
as is ſhewed in the Chapter of *Oedema*.

Laſtly, by purging of the ſame phlegme,
ſo that wee beginne at the firſt with the
gentler Medicines, and afterwardeſ pro-
ceede with the ſtronger.

After Purgations, we auert the matter
with ſharpe Clyſters, Gargarifmes, Apo-
phlegmatifmes, *Errhina*, Neefings, as is
ſayd in the Chapter before-going, to the
intent that the matter which hath flowen,
and ſetled it ſelfe in the backe, may be
drawen away by thoſe things : Neuer-
theleſſe they take no place, neither muſt
be uſed, except the bodie hath bene firly
and ſufficiently purged.

Befides, after the Purgations, it ſhall be
very profitable to uſe olde Treackle, *Mi-
thridat*, *aurea Alexandrina*, with *Aquavit.*
Dianthuſcum, of both kindes, *Rofata nouella*,
Aromaticum roſatum, *Diagalang*. *Conſerva
acori*, and the flowers of Sage, and other
ſuch things that doe ſtrengthen the head

head and Sinewes.

Besides these things, in the declination, a Bath may be vsed, either natural or artificiall, framed of Sulphur and Salt being boyled in water.

Lastly, the Locall Medicines must be such, as haue a digestiue propertie, and strengthening the head, the spinall marrow, and beginnings of the nerues: vsing first, those that are most gentle, and afterwards, proceeding with the stronger, as first, with oyle of Chamomel, of Lillies and of the Foxe: And after with oyle of Spike, *Irinum*, of Turpentine, of Coste Rue, Bayes, of the Pepers, of *Euphorbium*, and such like. Some doe allowe *Oleum Laurinum*, et *illitum*, et *cum mica panis sumptum*. Some do distill common oyle, and Bay-berries, of eyther equall parts, and doe annoynt the members: Others doe mixe one part of olde Treackle, or of *Mithridate*, with two parts of *Aqua vite*, and so doe annoynt and rub the spine of the backe downwards, at a warme fire, for a good space: the which Medicine is approved very good, for one that is affected with the quartain ague, if the parts be annoynted

oynted downe the spine of the back, before the fitte. Some doe Foment and anoynt the affected part, and all the backe, with this following distillation.

R. Rad. Ireos & Aristoloch. an. ℥ij. Symph. maioris, Ine arthretica, herb. Paralysis, Pimpinell, Ruta, Salui, an. M. j. Baccar. Lauri, & Juniperi, an. ℥vj. flor. Stœchados, et Roris-parin. an. p. j. ℔. Galang. Zedoaria, Zinzib. Caryophil. Nucis Muscat, Cinamomi, an. ℥ij. Lig. aloes. ℥j. Thuris, Mastic. an. ℥x. Myrrh. Aloes, Sarcocoll. Bdellij, Galban. Ammon. an. ℥j. ℔. Costorei, ℥℔. Gummi Elemni, ℥ij. Dyachili ireati, ℥ij. Aquæ vit. ℥iiij. Let all be put into a Limbick, and distilled at a gentle fire, vntill such time as there doe flowe out a grosse liquor, which will be like vnto a balme, and approued by Mesues and Guydo, and also by our selfe, with good successe.

Of Syncop or Sowning.

If the patient fall into Sowning, let him drinke a cup of Wine, if it may be had, or giue him a sop of bread moistned in wine, or if he haue a Feuer, he may take Diamargarit. frigid. with aqu. rosar. violar. & Buglos. the

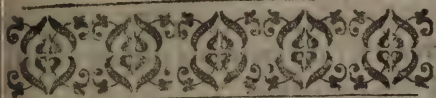
the Chyrurgian must comfort the sicke with cheerfull and gentle speeches, the Chamber must not be pestered with multitude of people, for terrifying the sicke, and ouer-heating the Chamber with much breathing.

If the patient fall into swooning by reason of paine, cast into his face presently either Rose-water, or common water, and the spirits that are (as it were) compressed and suffocated inwardly, must be drawn outwards, by painefull frexion, and ligature of the extreame parts, the nose, eares and haire, are to be pluckt, and things that procure Needling, are to be blowne vp into the Nostrils: Cupping-glasses are to be applyed to the shoulders and thighes.

But if by too great a fluxe, and losse of bloud, the patient fall into swooning, then wee must forbear these former things and giue him a draught of pure Aromaticall wine, and such things as may comfort and restore the spirits.

And lastly, the sicke must be kept in as much quiet as may be.

The ende of the second Booke.



THE THIRD BOOKE

of the Cure of *Vl.*

cers.

CHAP. I.

THe common intention of Curing of all *Vlcers*, if wee consider onely the *Vlcer*, is *Exiccation*, but as it is ioyned with some other affect, without the removing whereof, it cannot be Cured: It hath then foure Scopes and Intentions of Curing.

The first, in the appointing of a fit and convenient Dyet.

The second, in turning backe and intercepting of the matter antecedent.

The third, in removing and taking away of such *Symptoms* and dispositions, as are conioyned and complicated with the *Vlcer*.

The

The fourth, in drying of the thinnement, and deterging of that which is grosse and thicke.

Of a distempered Vicer.

CHAP. II.

Everie distemperature may be overcome by vniuersall remedies, as by fit order of Dyet, & if it be coniunct with any humor, conuenient purgation and revulsions of all kindes.

An hote distemperature, whether it be alone, or with fluxe of humors, may be overcome with *unguent. album*, or *rub. cur.* *Caphura*: or *unguent. ex Pompholig.* or a *Plumbo*, or *unguent. de Ceresa*, or with Rosewater, and the iuyces of Plantaine *Solanum*, and *Sempervinum*.

Colde distemperature is remoued only with a Fotion of wine being hot, wherein is boyled *Absynth.* *Ment.* *Hyssopus*, *Pelegium*, *Calament.* *Origan.* *Rosmarinus*, *Stoechas*, and such like: Also a *Lixiuum*, framed with Alume, or else *unguentum Basilicon*.

Icon, or *unguentum Citrinum*, or *Dialthea*.

The moyste Distemperature is made naturall, by drying oyntments, such as *unguent. de Pomphol. de Plumbo, de Cernisa, de gratia Dei*, and *Diacalciteos*, hauing regard to the humor. For distemperature doth not vsually happen without an humor, neither must we let slippe the nature of the part affected, which doeth require Medicines of more or lesse drying facultie.

A drie distemperature is made naturall according to *Galen*, with a Fotion of hote water: or with the vnguent called *Basilicon*, or with *unguentum de Pice*: or *Diachyl*. Which must be dissolued in oyle, to an ℥. whereof may be added of the pouder of red Roses, ʒj.

Of the painefull Vlcer.

CHAP. III.

IT happeneth verie often that an hote and sharpe distemperature with *Corrosion*, causeth the Vlcer to be verie painefull, which doeth require generall

re-

remedies, as the iuyce of Plantaine, *Solanum*, *Semperuiuum*, Henbane, or the waters distilled of those hearbs which may be mixed with vineger, and oyle of Roses, also the white of an Egge, or else the whole Egge, with oyle of Roses, *Bolus armenick*, also *Terra sigillata*, with vineger, and oyle of Roses.

Also a Cataplasme framed of Mallows plantaine, and branne, and boyled and admixed with oyle of Roses.

Or it shalbe very profitable to vse *alburnum oui*, with oyle of Roses, and *Litharg* diligently wrought together in a leather mortar, and afterwards boyled at a gentle fire, in a pint of the iuyce of *Semperuiuum* vntill the same be consumed. Or else, Take an whole Egge, and mix it with oyle of Roses and Turpentine, or *unguentum populionis*. ℞. with the oyle of the yolke of Egges, ℥j. or else *unguent. alb. Caphur* *rat.* or *unguent. de litharg. de Minio, de tutia de Plumbo, unguent. rubrum cum Caphura*. If the paine proceede from some colde distemperature (for colde also breedeth paine in Vlcers) the place must be washed with wine, in which shalbe boyled hotter things

things, such as we haue spoken of in the former Chapter. Also *Basilicon*, and *unguentum Fuscum*, and *Citrinum*, are very profitable.

But when paine doth proceede by solution of the continuitie, then we may very well vse *Anodins*, and *Ceasors* of paine: Notwithstanding, those are most profitable, which doe increase the natural heate, and maintaine the same, as *vitellus Oui*, *Erocius*, *Terebynthina*, *oleum Abietis*, & *Rosaceum*: mixed together & applyed to the Vlcer. But wee must be careful to plye about the circumference of the vlcer, the grease of Capons, Geese, Ducks, and such like: Also *oesypus*, and the muscelage of Linseed, *Enceugreek*, *Althea*, & *Mallows*, are very profitable. Also oyle of Roses, Almonds, Chamomel, Dyll, violets, and *oleum Vulpinaria*: with such like, doe helpe very much.

Or else,

R. Maluæ, M. j. ℞. Farin. seminis Lini, Foenugr. & Hordei, an. ʒ℥. Olei Camomeli, Catplasmæ & Lili, an. ʒvj. olei Ros. ʒij. Muccag. sem. Alb. ʒj. ℞. vitellos, num. ij. Mixe them, and make a Cataplasme.

When the paine is exceeding & intollerable,

ble, and that the Medicines precedent cannot auaille, wee must then flye to *Narcotickes*, and frame a Cataplasme, *cum farina Hordei, olei Ros. et Nymph. vel Mandrag. cū lacte vel passo coctis*, or else, with crums of white bread infused in water, with the oyle of roses, the yolks of Egges, & saffron, adding therevnto *Opy. ℞.* or we may frame a Cataplasme, *ex folijs Papaueris albi*, or *ex folijs Mandrag. vel Hyosc.* with the powder of Camom. or there may be applyed *Philonium*, or new Treackle, or oyle of Poppy, *Mandrag.* or Henbane, with *Opium*, or the iuyce of henbane, with womans milke, *cū Onillo et Opio*. Also there may be applyed with great profite, *Oleum de Ranis*.

Of an Vlcer, with Tumor and swelling.

CHAP. IIII.

IF there happen to the Vlcer through paine any Tumor, the paine must forthwith be asswaged, consideration being had of the cause thereof: as whether it cometh by the solution of the continuitie, or with byting, or distemperature. But

if the tumor proceed rather from defluxion, by reason of abundance of humors, a dyet must be prescribed thinne & colde, the veyne must be opened, & the belly purged, according to the nature of the Humors, and the flux of humors must be restrained, and that which is already settled, must be resolved: all which are deliuered in the treatise of Tumors against Nature.

If the Tumor proceed from some hote humor, it shall be fit in the beginning to oyle in austere wine, a sweete Oringe, eing brused and applyed, or quinces and pwer pearcs, boyled with the pouder of Lyrteles: or Lentils, boyled with the pouder of ryndes of Pomegranates, mixed ith Roses and Turpentine.

In the increase, the same Medicines may be vsed, so that we ad therunto, the meale of Beanes, Barly, Wheate, and Camomel. In the state, frame a Cataplasme of the decoction of Mallows and wormewood, being boyled in sweete wine, with the meale of Linseede, Fœnugreeke, and brannc. If there doe appeare matter, make a Cataplasme of Mallowes, boyled in water, with a meal of linseed, fœnugr. & axūg. snilla:

Or else, with wheate meale, common oile, and Saffron, boyled into the forme of a pultis in water. If the *Emunctoris* be affected with Tumor, by reason of payne of the Vicer, the matter beeing hote, then boyle of Mallowes three handfulls, with bran in water, and applie it: Which also may be applied to the tumor in the vicer. But if the matter do proceed from cold

R. *Mummie in vino ad crassitiem Cocta*, ℥j. *Oxypti*, ℥ij. *farin. Tritici*, ℥ss. Let them be boyled together, and make a Cataplasme

Of the Contused Vicer.

CHAP. V.

A Contused Vicer doeth neede such things as doe humect and moyster, and ingendring Pus, as a Pultis of *Farin. Tritici*, *Oleo et aqua coctis*, or wheat being macerated in water, and for a good space boyled and applyed: Or a pultis framed *ex radice Alth. et Caricis simul Coctis ad crassitiem*, *Mellis cum farin. Tritice*. Lastly, resort to the cure of a Contused Wound: for the one and the other require

quire the same order of Curing.

*Of an Vlcer with excrescens and
proude flesh.*

CHAP. VI.

H*yperfarcosis*, or proude Flesh, may be removed with the actuall *Cauter*, or with *corrosiue* Medicines, which must be of the weaker sort: Of which are, burnt Allum, mixed with *Bole Armon.* or without, *Hermodact. cum Tartaro, Nuclei, Dactil. combustorum, aqu. vita*: with Sulphur, vnguent. *Apostolor. seme Vrtica, Serpentina, squama Aëris, Aëstū, radix Asphodel. Cinis Erinacei, Stupe minutim incisa*; These are somewhat stronger, the powder of *Mercurie* alone: or mixed with burnt Alum, to equall parts: Vnguent. *Egyptiacum, Apostolorum, cum Erugine Rasili*, or *Aqua vita*, ℥ij. *Eruginis Rasilis*, ℥ij. And mixe them. Or else *Linimentum aqua sublimata*, three or foure times moystened and dried. But these are most strong, *Calx vina, Calcitis, Calcanthum v-tum, Sublimatum, Hydrargirum.* Also

these formes following, doe auaille.

R. *Mercur. Sublimat.* ℥ij. *Alumin. crud.* ℥v. *Aqu. Rosar. vel Plantaginis*, ℥vj.

Let all boyle to the Consumption of the fourth part : This water is of meruailous operation.

Or,

R. *Salis Nitri, Vitreloi Roma. Aluminis.* an. ℥℞. *Hydrag. sublimat.* ℥℞. *Aqu. Plantagin.* ℥vj. *Aceti*, ℥ij. Boyle it as aforesaide.

But when this is applied, we must haue in a readines *unguent. de bolo armeno*: & apply it to the places reūd about, to preserue the parts nigh therevnto : duely considering the quantitie of superfluous flesh.

Of the discoloured Vlcer, with hardnes of Lippes, and Edges.

CHAP. VII.

WHen the vlcer is discoloured, and the lippes hard, so that the same is but small, it may be Cured by Medicins that are mollifying and resolutiue : such as are *pingued. Anseris, Gallinae, Anatis, vitul. Bonis, ursi, Leonis*, and their marrow : Of which, the freshest are most prai-

praised: also oyls of lillies, sweet almōds, of Earth-worms, of the Fox, *Æsypus*, the muscelage of *Alth. Lins.* and *Foenugr*: all kindes of *Gumme*, *Basilicon*, *Diachyl*. *Emplastr. de Muscilaginib.* *Medull. cruri*: *Bouis*, with the Muscilage of *Althea*, *Tragacant.* and *Turpentine*, also *Omphacino*, & a small part of waxe: that also which swimmeth vpon the decoction of the head, feet, and intestins of a Weather, being done in sweet wine. Also *medulla cruris Equi*, made after the same manner. If this hardnes do not giue place to the gentler sort of medicins, the lips of the Vlcer must be scarified, and the pouder of *mercury* layd thereon: then apply some of the foresayd Medicins: or vse a *Canterie*, or *Incision*, or applie of the stronger sort of *Causticke* Medicines, as is before saide. First making the patient acquainted therewith, and then consider the situation & sense of the part affected.

R. Litharg. lapid. Hematidis, vitreoli Rem. an. ʒij. Hydrargiri sublimat. ʒij. β. Misce.
Of an ulcer with varix, & swelling of the veins

Of this Tumor we haue spokē sufficiētly alredy in the book of Tumors. But this only

resteth, that the Vlcer cannot be Cured, till the Tumor in the veines be remoued, with which it is nourished and increased. But being remoued and cut, as is shewed in the booke of Tumors, the Vlcer will cure it selfe: Or else receiue the Cure of a simple Vlcer.

Of the Vlcer with Caries, and putrefaction of the Bone.

IF in an Vlcer the Bone doe also appeare corrupt and foule, after vniuersall remedies vsed, as a fit Dyet, bloud-letting, if it shall be profitable, and purging of Humors, the bone must first of all be layd bare, either by Corrosiues or otherwise: Next, if the Corruption be but superficial, it must be taken away by some *Raspatorie* instrument, so long vntill it doe appeare bloudie, and that is the best course in Vlcers of the head, and of those members which are nigh the principall parts, and chiefly the Ioynts, and Spine of the backe: But afterwards, this following is to be layed on:

*Rx. Rad. Aristoloch. rotund. Ireos, Pence-
dani,*

dani, corticis Pomacis, Corticis Pini et Thur-
ris, Aloes, an. ℥ij. Fiat pulvis tenuis: which
 being mixed with honic, it may be apply-
 ed with *unguentum Regis*, or *Agyptiacum*:
 and therevpon layed, *Emplastr. Diacalcit.*
 or *Diuinum*. But when the putrifaction
 shall lye so deepe that it cannot be come
 by, by the instrument, this iniection fol-
 lowing shall be vsed.

R. Rad. Aristot. utriusq; Iridis Florent.
Centaury minor, an. ℥j. ℞. Agarici, ℥ij. Sym-
phiti, Hyperici, pedis Columbini, herb. Ro-
berti, an. M. j. ℞. corticis Pini, ℥ij. Ros. rub.
Anthos, an. p. ℞. Mel. ros. colat. quart. j. Let
 all be infused in white wine; and let them
 be distilled in a Limbeck of Lead, and the
 water so distilled; iniection twice a day into
 the sore.

But when the putrifaction and foulness
 shall be great, there shalbe nothing more
 auailable, then the *Cauter*, for that safe-
 ly and speedily it dryeth; both the bot-
 tome and the toppe. Neuerthelesse,
 we must be carefull that the heate and the
 yrôn may serue aptly, both for the depth
 and quantitie of the Bone corrupted.

For it hath bene seene that the ouerhot

and vehement *Cautieris*, doth not so soone expell the corrupt bone, as to procure vnto the same foulness and putrification.

Furthermore, if the corruption lie yet deepe, after the vse of the first *Cautieri*, to worke a more easie auoidance, it shalbe first to pierce it with manie holes, euen to the sound and cleane part of the bone, which must be, vntill there do appeare some blood, and then applye in those holes a *Cautier*, by which meanes, the bone shalbe very well dried, or else, fill those holes with *Aqua fortis*, so shall the Bone be dried, and by little & little expell the *Caries*, and corruption, & vnder that, nature, shall generate flesh, to preserve the sound bone from corruption, through the iniury of the aire, for therby it may be again corrupted.

Finally, the corrupted bone shalbe excided, and none or very little humor shall followe it.

After the *Canteri* is thus applyed, the 3. first daies, to cause the *Eschar* to fall off, it shalbe good to powre into the Vicer, hote oyle of Roses, with the white of an egge, and the 3. dayes following, to vse a digestive, made *ex oui vitello et Rosaceo*: Next, may

may be applied butter with hony: the rest of the Cure for the corrupted bone, may in time be wrought, by this water following

R. Aquæ vit. ter distillat. aqu. Rosarū. an. ℥ij. Sublimati, 3j. Let all boyle at a gentle fire, to the dissolution of the *sublimati*, and reserue it to be vsed, in a viall of glasse.

After the vse of the water, this following shall be profitable.

R. Aristol. rotund. corticis Pini, ℥ij. radicis Peucedani, Arundinis, an. ℥ij. Agarici albi, Tartari, an. 3j. ℞. Euphorbij, 3j. Let it be reduced into most fine poudre, and cast therof vpon the corrupted bone, or mixe the poudre with hony: or with *unguentum Regis*, and hony, or with *unguentum Aegyptiacum*, and so after the foresaid water, applie it vpon the corrupted bone.

Next lay thereouer *Emplast. Diachalcitios*, or *Dininum*, or this that followeth, which bringeth forth the Corruption, clenseth, & doth also ingēder flesh: the vse whereof, neuer failed me, saith the Author.

R. Corticis Ouorum, ossium humanorum, Emplaster & panni combustorum, & in puluerē redactorum, sing. ℥ij. radic. Peucedani, Lumbricorum, similiter puluerisatorum. an. 3℞. Emplastri de
Gra-

Gratia Dei, Diachylon. comm. picis Navalis,
an. 3ij. Let them be mixed, and made a
 masse of Emplaster, and applie it after the
 vse of the water and pouder, or Linament
 last described.

Lastly, if the bone be cleane through
 corrupted, and *Medullam*, the onely reme-
 die is to separate the whole Bone, except
 it be in *Capite Coxendicis*, or in *Spina Dorſi*:
 in which places wee must vse a Palatiue
 Cure.

*Of Maligne Vlcers, which are
 called Cacoethes.*

CHAP. IX.

VHen we goe about to Cure these
 kinds of Vlcers, we must first of
 all look vnto the cause, whether
 it be *Plethora*, *Cacochymia*, or *Cachexia*,
 or an vniuersall distemperature, cyther
 of some inward part, as of the Lyuer,
 the Splene, or Stomach, or from the part
 vlceraed, or veines swollen, or hardnes
 of the lippes of the Vlcer, or weakenesse
 of the part affected, hapning by cuill hu-
 mors

humors therein heaped, or by the causes aforesaid. Therefore the Causes must be removed, according to their nature, both by a fit Dyet, opening of a veine, and by such things as doe remove the distemperature of the parts howsoever, or in whatsoever part.

Of distemperature of the parts exulcerated, we have already spoken of in the former Chapters. But to Cure these kinds of Vlcers and many others, we have happily prescribed after fit purgations, the use *Guaiacum*. In the rest of the Dyet, it must be such as doth ingender laudible nourishment and good humors, and that which may be opposite to the humor that doth nourish the Vlcer.

For purging the whole bodie, it may be learned in the former Method of the cure of Tumors. Of *Varix*, there is also a proper Chapter: But for the distemperature of the inward parts, I wish thee to be advised by the learned Physitian.

Touching outward applications to these Vlcers that are *Maligne*, and hard to be *Cicatrized*: The chiefe Scope of Curing, is vehement *Exiccation* and drying, with-
out

out byting, which is performed by Medicines that doe repell and discusse. For we must restrain the defluxion, and that which is already settled and infixed to the part that must be discussed. To performe which, these things are good, *Aristoloch. Cortex rad. Capparis, Malicorium, radicis Panacis, Sarcocolla, vitrum combustum, testa Piscium vsl.* Also all kinds of mettall being burnt and washed, as *Cadmia, Calchitis vsta et lota sub canicula, et cum Aceto trita, Antimonium, Diphryges, plumbum vstum, et lotum, squam. Aris. et ferri, scoria plumbi, Erugo rasilis vsta et lota*: All kinds of Alume, *Terra sigillata*, also consideration must be had of bodies. For in soft & tender bodies, these mettals ought to be washed, but in strong and harde bodies, many of them may be applyed without washing, because in them the sence is more dull.

But first, the Ulcer is to be washed and Fomented, with a Decoction of things that be astringent: and with Allume water, such as these that doe follow.

R. Succi Agrimorie, Solani, Plantagin. an. lib. ℞. vini albi, ℥iij. Aluminis crudi. ℥ij. ℞. Auri-pigmenti, ℞. Albumina sex

Ovo-

Quorum. Let all be well wrought together, and distilled, and euery day wash the Vlcer with the distilled water thereof.

That water is also profitable to Conglutinate wounds. After,

R. Olei Ros. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. Cersusa, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Litharg. Auri, Lapidis Calaminaris, an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Tutia preparat. Boli armen. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. Caphur. Dissolut. in Aqua Ros. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Olei de Papaneris, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Cere alb. quantum sufficit. And make an Unguent.

Or,

R. Olei Rosa. & Myrt. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. S. Succ Solani, Plantagin. & Semperuivum, an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. S. Sebi Hyrcini et vitulini, an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Pingued. Suille liquefact. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. Aluminis crudi, Calcis tertio in aqua extincta & lota. an. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. Malicori, Balanst. Myrobal. Citrin. an. \mathfrak{z} . vij. Erug. rasilis, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. Scoria ferri, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$. Sarcocol. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. All which, being brused, & mixed together: let thē infuse for an whole day. Then let them boile a little, & ad litharge of golde and siluer, of cyther, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$. Cersusa $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. Plumbi vsti, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. Antimon. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Caphur. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Cer. q. s. Let them be diligently wrought together, in a Marble mortar. Wee may also admixe argenti vini. $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. Notwithstanding, in the beginning it shalbe better to

vfe

use the powder of *Mercurie* : Afterwards, the water before saide, and last of all, the vnguent.

Of the virulent, Corroding, and gnawing Ulcer.

CHAP. X.

THese virulent Vlcers, which differ onely *secundum maius & minus*, haue a Method of Curing, consisting in three things : The first, in a colde and drye Dyet ; the second in euacuation of the matter antecedent, as well by bloud letting, if it shall seeme fit, as also by purging Medicines, as is saide of *Erysipela* and *Herpes*. Also particular revulsions are fit, as Cuppings, Frictions, and ligation of the parts that are opposite, and also *unguentum de Bolo*, to repell the matter flowing. The third Scope, is referred to Local medicines, which must be framed of such things as are colde and drie astringent and discussiue. The Simples that are fit to frame those Medicines, are *Lentes*, *Arnogloss*. *Sūmitates rubi*, *folia Vlm*

of *papaueris*, *fal.* & *fructus Cydon.* & *Myr-*
ir Balauſt. *cortex Gramator.* *Galla Omphaci-*
ris. *Acacia.* *Bolus armen. cortex Thur.* *Nu-*
clei Myrob. *Maſtich.* *Symphytum.* *Plumbum*
uſtum & *lium* and all the Mettals declar-
 ed in the former Chapter. Of all which,
 there may be framed Fotions, Liniments,
 Vnguents, Cerats, and Emplaſters.

At the beginning, ſome doe applie the
 powder of *Mercury*, to remoue the malice
 and corroſion of the Vicer, and this they
 leaue in the Vicer for an whole day, and
 ſo lay theron vnguent. *de Mingo*, and this
 they do vntill ſuch time the malice there-
 of be cleaner remoued: afterwards, they
 waſh the vicer, and the parts ioyning, with
 the water of *Alum*, ſpecified in the Chap-
 ter before going. Or this that followeth;
Re. Succinbi. *Sumach.* *virg. paſtor. plant.*
Solani. *Acetof. an. quart. j.* *album. Onorum,*
vi. *Alumini in pulucrem redacti. ℥iij.*

Let all be diſtilled in a Limbecke of
 Lead, and uſe it.

Or this water following, which is pro-
 fitable to corroding and filthy Vlcers.

Re. Ceruſ. Licharg. an. ℥j. *Plumbi uſti, la-*
uid. Calam. an. ℥℥. *Boli armeni. ℥j. ℞.* *Sang.*

A a

Drac.

Drac. terra sigillat. an. ʒj. Aluminis combust. ʒss. Calium gladium, Gallar. virid. Baccar. Myrit, Psidia, Balauft. Sumach. an. M. j. Coriandr. sem. plant. ʒss. ros. rub. p. ij. Let all boyle in Smithes water, as much as shall suffice, & with that water wash the Vicer, which doeth drie wonderfully, all these, or some of them may be taken to the decoction at your pleasure: Or if you will adde things that are more cooling, as *Hyosciam. Mandragor. pap.* If there be a hote distemperature ioyned with the Vicer, there may also be added honie to cleanse, if it be vsed in a filthie Vicer. Or *Re. Aquae Plantag. & Ros. an. quart. j. Aluminis. ʒij. Sacchar. ʒj.* Let them boyle together, vntill the Allum and the Sugar be liquified, & wash the vicer, if there be added of honie, ʒj. it shalbe good in filthe vicers.

After the Vicer shalbe thus washed, we must applie vnguent. de Minio, or de Plumbago: or vnguentum rubrum Capharatum: or vnguent. alb. Cum Caphura. or vnguent. de Pomphologe. Or else take vnguent. de Plumbago ʒij. vnguent. populionis, ʒij. succi Plantag. ʒj. albumen Oui, j. Let them be wel wrogh

together in a leaden mortar, or if you will, this.

℞. Tutie preparat. ʒ℞. Plumbi vsti. ʒ. lot.
Ceruse lota, an. ʒj. Worke them in a leaden mortar, with Plantaine water, then addetherunto *Boli armen. Terra sigillata. an. ʒij. olei Ros. et Cera alb. q. s.* And make an Vnguent: Or if the Vlcer may not be maintained with these, or such like Medicines, but creepeth more and more, the *Cauter* must be vsed, or this *Cautstick* following.

℞. Mercury sublimat. ʒy. ʒ. vnguent. Populionis, vel Dialth. ʒj. Mixe them, or mixe *Sublimat.* with *vnguent. album.* After the *Eschar* is remoued, vse *vnguent. de Calce,* and *de Pomphologe,* mixt equally together, or some of the former Medicines.

Of the filthy and putrified Vlcer.

CHAP. XI.

THe filthy & putrified Vlcer doth require an order of Dyet, opening of a veine, and purgation, as we haue said of *Phlegm.* the *Carbūck.* & the *gāgren.* After purgation, the vse of *Guaiacum* is adjudged

very necessary, that thereby the superfluous excrements of the body may be dried vp, and thrust forth by sweate, that so they may be restrained and kept from the place affected. The simples that are v-
 led for this purpose, are *farina Hordei, Fabarum, Cicerum, Orobi, Lupinor. Aristolochia, Iris, Hypericon, Centaurium minus*: the iuyce whereof being mixt with honie, is good against all filthy Vlcers, both of the yaid, and fundament: Also Horehound, Gentian, Worm-wood, Smallage, Honie and all bitter things, & salt, &c. Whereof may be framed Lotions, Liniments, and vnguents. Wash the filth with *Hydromel, Oenome*: or with *aqua Marina*: or else, with *Lixiuum, ex ziiiij. cineris Caulin, & corticis Fabarum*: with one pinte of raine water or else, *ziiiij. Lixiuij Mellis, 3j.* & the powder of *precipitate, 3ij.* or wash the Vlcer with the decoction of *Rhois, Balauft. Cort. Myrob. Curin. Rosarum et Mellis*: to which wee may adde Allume.

Neuetthelesse, we must take heed lea-
 we vse in filthie Vlcers, Medicines too
 stringent: for thereby wee may harde
 the filthe, and make it more stubborn

and harder to be remoued & mundified. Or the Vlcer may be washed with Lye, wherein shalbe dissolued *Egiptiacum*, and then to vse *Egiptiacum* alone, or mixt with vnguent. *Regis*, regarding still the greatnes of the filth and foulnes of the Vlcer.

Also for the Scope of the whole Cure, these things are very good: vnguentum de Resina, or vnguent. *Fusum Nicolai*, or vnguent. *Apostolor.* or vnguent. de gummi, or vnguent. *Diapompholig.* with the powder of *Mercurie*, for that doeth verie well mundifie. So likewise auayleth *Emplastr. gratia Dei*, *Emplastr. Diuinum*, *Emplastr. rub. Grec. his coloratum*: which as *Galen* affirmeth, ad *Glauconem*, doth mundifie and cleanse, and doth attract the filthie matter, & corrupted bones, from the botome to the outward part of the Vlcer.

If the Vlcer doe still corrode & gnawe, and spread it selfe abroad, then the Medicines expressed against the maligne Vlcer, shalbe heere expedient. Or this *Cautick* following, which causeth lesse paine, when either *Arsnick* or *Sublimat.* alone.

R. Terebinth. lot. ʒss. Cera alb. ʒij. Let them be melted together, and adde there-

vnto *Sublimat.* 3j. And so styrre them together, vntill they be colde. Or else,

R. *Mercury sublimat.* 3j. *sang. Draco.* 3ij
Make it into fine poulder and strew it into the Vlcer, this Medicin is both astringent and *Cauterizing*. Further, most of the Medicins in the precedent Chapter, may be referred to this kinde of Vlcer.

Of the deepe and winding Vlcer.

CHAP. XI.

THe Method of Curing a profound and crooked Vlcer, doth require an order of Dyet, and vniuersall remedies, according to the disposition of the bodie and humors: and regard must be had, whether there be paine, distemperature, and such like *Symptom*, accompanying the vlcer. For alwayes the causes both efficient and nourishing must be resisted. As concerning *local* Medicins, the part affected must be so placed, that the *orifice* of the vlcer must decline downwards, whereby the matter may more easily auoyd, but if it cannot be fitly done, then *incision* is to be made, from the *orifice*, to the bottome

of the Vlcer, especially when the hollownes is neere the skinne. But if some danger do forbid the same, at the least it must be opened in the bottom, and a *seton* to be drawne from the superior *orifice*, through to the lower, which must be annoynted with some mundifying *unguent*, which if this also cannot be fitly performed, then iniectiōns must be made into the Windings and Cavities of the Vlcer, with such things as haue a cleansing and drying facultie, for which purpose, it shall be good to vse *Oxymel*, *Oenamel*, of Astringent wine, *Allum water*, with honic, *Lixiuum*, *Sea-water*, *unguent*. *Egiptiacum*, dissolved in *Lixiuum*, with hony, & the powder of *Mercurie*, as is sayd in the Chapter before-going, must be iniected. Or,

R. *Aqua Plantag. peculi Ros. & Caprifol. an. ℥ij. unguent. Egiptiacum. ℥j. ℔.* And make an iniectiōn. Or,

R. *Aqua Plantag. & peculi Ros. an. ℥iiij. vini alb. ℥ij. Aluminis vst. ℥℔. Baccar. Myrti, & Aloes, an. ℥j.* And make an iniectiōn.

After iniectiōn, it shall be very fitte to applye ouer *Emplastrum de Minio*, Or *Apostolicum Chyrurgicum*, or *Diacal-*

citios, wherevnto, that Exiccation and Astringion may be increased, wee may adde some *Calchitis*, the rinde of Pomegranate, and *Gullarum Omphacitidum*, being reduced into powder. In the meane time, the neighbour parts must be defended, partly with repelling Medicines, and partly with discussiuos: or we may take of these Astringents, such as are *Sumach*, plantaine, *Balaust. Berb. Rosar. Myrr.* and boyle them in wine; with which the part may be washed. Also a small pipe of lead, may be kept in the orifice, and Ligatures may be vsed, so that the matter may auoyde. Or else a Sponge likewise in the Orifice, that as it were by sucking and drawing thereof, the Vleer may become the more dryer.

Of the Fistula.

CHAP. XII.

AN order of Dyet being ordained, and the bodie carefully purged, according to the nature of the Humors; the inward parts are to be strengthened; and

and then this following decoction, is to be giuen for to drinke: for it is experimented and approoued by Authors, to be exceeding good in this affect.

R. Osmonda Regalis, that is the Male Ferne, *scrophularia*, an. partem j. *Agrim.* *Gentaur. minor.* an. partem ij. *Aristolochia*, *Gentian.* an. partem ℥. *Rad. Filicis*, partem j. *Filipendul.* paries ij. Boyle them in white wine, and adde therevnto Suger, as much as shall suffice: and let the patient take thereof, euery day a good draught: to the same may also be added *Guiacum*, and it will be the better. Also after the *Callos* shalbe remoued, the vse of *Guiacum*, boyled either in wine or water, hauing regard both to the strength & humors, and how much or little drying is expedient. For locall Medicins, injections are profitable, such as we haue declared in the hollowe winding Vleer: Or else make a decoction, *ex rad. Filicis, Agrimon. & fol. Oline*: wherein shall be dissolued, *Agyptiacum*, or *unguentum Apostolorum*, as shall seeme needefull. Orelse,

R. Lixini framed *ex cineribus Brassicae & corticis Fabar.* ℥ij. to which adde *Mel*

Rosa, ℥j. ℔. *Alumin.* ℥℔. Let them boyle a little, the take ℥ij. of the decoction *pulueris praeuicitat.* ℥℔. & make an iniection, or vse the distilled water, *ex sterc. humano.* Or,

R. *Terebinthin.* ℥j. *Thuris*, ℥ij. *Mastichis*, *Aloes*, *Caryophil.* *Galange*, *Cinamomi*, *Nucis Moschat.* *Cubeb.* *Croci*, an. ℥j. *Gummi Hedera*, ℥vj. Let all be infused in white wine and *Aqua vitæ*, and distilled, and iniection the distilled water into the *Fistula*.

After the iniection, applye one of the Emplasters aforesaid, as *Emplastrum Diuinum*, or else, *de Gratia Dei*. If the *Fistula* be olde, and hauing a streight orifice, it must be enlarged, eyther with the knife, or a tent of *Gentian*, or with the *Trochisks de Mmio*, or with Spunge, prepared after this manner.

R. *Cera*, *Resina*, an. ℥j. *Sublimati*, ℥j. vel ℥j. ℔. Melt the waxe with the *Resin*, then add too the *Sublimat.* & dip the spunge in that mixture, and presently take it forth, least it be burned, & then presse it diligently, & applye it to the orifice. Whē the orifice shal be large enogh, the *fistula* may be extirpated, either by the sharper kinds of *medicins*, or by *Incision*, or by the *Cauteri*, or open

opē it in the bottom, & the apply a *canteri*
 Medicines that doe remoue the *Fistula*,
 are *Trochis. Asphodel. auripigmenti, rub. sub-*
limatum, aqua sublimata, before described,
Arsenicum, or the *Trochisks of Arsnick*. But
 let no man meddle with *Arsenick*, except
 it hath bene washt at the least sixe times,
 with the iuyce of *Solanum*, and still dried,
 and then wee must be also carefull to de-
 fend the circumference, with some fit vn-
 guent, as *unguent. de Bolo*: for else, by stir-
 ring paine, there may follow *inflammation*.

When the *Fistula* may neither be safely
 cut, nor the *Cantier* applied, then must be
 cast in these iniectiōs, framed of sharpe
 things, as this that followeth, verie well
 approued.

R. Vngu. Egiptiac. ℥℥. sublimat, ℥℥. Arsenic.
℔j. Lixiuij, ℥j. aqu. ros. ℥ij. aqu. plantag. ℥iiij.
 Let this boile, *ad tertias*, and make iniecti-
 on for 3. dayes, & at euery iniectiō, close
 vp the *orifice* of the *Fistula*, either with
 wax, or bombast, so that which remaineth
 within, shall the sooner consume the *Cel-*
los: or else, we may vse *Aqua fortis*, so that
 we be carefull, as wee haue before saide.
 After the *Callas* shalbe remoued, the *vulcer*
 may

may be washed with *Mulso*, or with the decoction of *Eruſ.* & with hony, afterwards,

R. *Terebinth*, in aqua vit. lot. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, *Succor.* *Opy*, et *Cynogloss.* an. $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. *Mel. ros. colat.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. \mathfrak{ss} . Make a Decoction, to the consumption of halfe the iuyces: then adde, *Aristoloch. rotund.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *ſarin.* *Lupini*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. to which if we adioyne the Rootes of *Pencidani*, *Ireos*, *Myrrh.* and *Sarcocol.* it is profiteble to ingender flesh: the other things that are to be obserued, shall be as that of the deepe *Vlcer.* The roote of *Gentian* dronk with wine, by a secret property doth Cure the *Fistula*, also the root of *Aristoloch. rotund.* drunke in wine: these doe purge the matter causing the *Fistula*, *per Intestina*.

Fistulas are knowne to be perfectly Cured, when the humor remaining is but little, thicke, *coctid*, the place without Tumor, paine, and *ad unguem siccus*.

Of the Caruncle in the necke of the Bladder.

CHAP. XIII.

IF to an *Vlcer* in the necke of the Bladder, there growe a superfluous flesh, it is called

called *Caruncula*, and the signes are, difficulty of making Vrin, for it is not auoyded, but by droppe meale, and with great and intollerable paine, so that oftentimes the excrements of the wombe are auoyded together with the Vrin; in the acte of generation, the seede passeth slowly, and without pleasure, neither doth the stream of the Vrin runne in one line, but is broken, and hath diuers stops and intermissions in the auoyding: The signes to discern this disease from the Stone, is by feeling and touching, for you may touch the Stone, and perceine it by the *Probe*, or *searcher*. Also the Stone is perceiued by the great itching, which is accustomed to be in the very roote of the yarde. Moreover, the stopping of the vrin is not alike, for if it be a Stone, when they pisse freely (as sometimes they doe) suddenly in the midst of making water, there is a stopping, for that the Stone rowling from the bottome of the Bladder to the necke, doe there close the passage.

The Methode to Cure this disease, is twofolde, the one violent and dangerous, of which *Galen* maketh mention in his work,

worke, *De locis affectis*, that is, to waste and teare the *Caruncles*, with some instrument or pipe of Brasse, the other is gentle and facile, and with lesse daunger, and is done with Medicines.

Therefore euacuations & fit purgings with Dyet, being premised, a softe Italke of Smallage, or Mallows, annoynted with oyle of sweet Almonds, is very gently to be thrust into the necke of the Bladder, which if it doth easily enter, it doth signifie the *caruncle* as yet not to be confirmed, and there-hence ariseth the great hope of Cure. But if it will not giue place, and through its hardnesse resist, and breake the same, the excrecence is to be mollified, that it may become more tractible, which may be performed by Fomentations, Collyriums, and Emplasters, fit for that purpose. As,

R. Fol. Malua. M. j. rad. Apij, Fœniculi, Altheæ, an. ℥ij. Seminis Lin, Cydon. an. ʒj. florum Camomeli, Stœchad. Meliloti, Pulegij, Origan, an. p. ij. Caricar. ping. ʒj. lb. Coque ad radicẽ dissolutionẽ Then let the patient sit ouer the same decoction, morning and euening, so that the vapour thereof may

may be receiued to the priuities, and especially about the roote of the yarde, and the necke of the Bladder : or, else, wet a spöge in the same decoction, & being expressed very warme, apply it to those parts, whiles these things are doing, let the patient auoyd his Vrin. Afterwards, let him be wipte drie, with warme linnen cloaths, and then annoint him with this ointmēt.

R. Vnguent, Dialthea, Agrippæ, Oesypi, Butyri, an. ʒj. olei Amigdalæ. dulc. Lil. albar. Chamomel. an. ʒij. Ammoniæ, ʒj. ʒ. Succij, & Chamaædes, an. ʒij. Muscilag. Altheæ, Fœnugræ. an. ʒij. Boyle all to the consumption of the iuyces, and adde therevnto a little waxe, and make an ointment, according to Arte.

The parts being annoynted, lay thereon *Lana succida*. Afterwards, iniect with the siring this following.

R. Rad. Alth. sem. lini, & fœnugr. an. ʒij. Coque è tribus cyathis aque fluminatilis, ad tertias : then straine it, and adde therevnto, *olei Amigdal. dule. ʒij.* and iniect it.

Which being performed, prooue againe, with the foresayde stalkes, whether it will passe beyond the Caruncles, which

which if it doe, the Tumor will be discus-
sed in short time. The stalke must be an
handfull & two fingers long of the patiēt,
at the least. Which if as yet it be resisted,
a small Waxe Candle, made of strong
threed, to which shalbe added some Tur-
pentine, shalbe put in, being first annoin-
ted, with oyle of sweete Almonds, and this
Candle must be of such bignes, as the V-
rinarie passage may receiue it. The Can-
dle being thus made, being blunted at the
ende, for feare of hurting, then annoynt it
with oyle of sweete Almonds, and then
somewhat bending towards the smaller
ende, put it in, into the Vrinarie passage,
which if it passe easilie beyond the *Ca-
runcle*, it is a good signe, and there is
hope of Cure.

But if it happen that the Tumor be so
hard & so stubborne, that it wil not yeeld
nor giue place to the Candle, then make
a *Probe* of Lead, of the same bignesse and
length, and annoynt it with the foresaide
oyle of sweete Almonds, and so to vse it.
For lead is *Anodyn*, and ceasing paine, and
is a dryer of Vicers, and doeth suppress
the excreſcent flesh, and causeth it some-
thing

thing to yeeld, and giue place. But if it be so stubborne, that it will not yeelde to any of the former meanes, then shall be prepared either a siluer or golden *Catheter*, or *Siring*. But it shalbe safer and better to make the other serue, if it be possible. For these last are accustomed to procure great paine, by reason of the sensibilitie of the part, and withall, exceeding flux of bloud, which if it fall out that such flux of bloud do happen, it shalbe stayed after this manner, which is, with Plantain water, and the water of Roses, with the white of an *Egge* mixed together, and injected, and without, and round about the part, shalbe applied this Cataplasme.

R. *Aquar. Plantag. vel succi eiusd. Rosar. an. ℥iij. Aceti Rosar. ℥ij. album. Onor. N. ij. Boli armen. Sang. Dracon. Corall. Terre sigillat. Rosar. Mytillos. Corticis Granat. an. ℥ij.* Mixe them, and make a Cataplasme, and applie it, as is beforesaide.

As concerning the *Catheters*, their quantitie must be according to the varietie of the sexe and age: for men, the longest shalbe but xv. inches long, the mean of xij. inches, and the least of ix. For wo-

men, the greatſt ſhalbe but ix. & the leſſer
vj. thoſe that are for Men, muſt be more
bending the thoſe for womē, becauſe the
necke of the Bladder is ſhaped more cur-
ued & crooked, then that of the woman.

The Patient muſt be placed vpright, vpon
ſome conuenient Form or ſtoole, and
the *Chyrurgiā* ſtanding on the right ſide,
ſhall hold his yarde in his left hand, & put
in the inſtrument with his right hand, and
when he is come to the neck of the blad-
der, the let him bend down both the yard
and the inſtrument, and ſo, ſoftly force it
forwards, into the bladder. And ſo leaue
it, remaining in for the ſpace of an whole
day; and the patient muſt be inforced to
make his water, for thereby partly, by the
courſe of the vrin, & partly by the inſtru-
ment, the paſſage wilbe enlarged, & made
more wider. The *Catheter* or leaden *probe*
beeing taken forth, after the long remain-
ing, the wax candle muſt be put into the
place, and let to remaine there, vntill ſuch
time as it doeth receiue ſome marke, by
the compreſſion of the *Caruncle*.

For to that very part of the candle, muſt
this *empluſter* following be applied, for it
defendeth the ſouē parts, & doth cōſume

the Excreſcence, without any great paine.

R. Argin. Auripigm. Chalcitidos, Alum.

Rotha, an. ʒij. Infute them in very ſtrong vinegar, and well laboured & ground between ij. marble ſtones, and reduced into very fine powder, which muſt be placed in the Sunne, in the Dogge-dayes, which being well dried, and brought into fine powder: Let it againe be laboured and ground afreſh, with the vinegar, as before: and this muſt be repeated ſot 8. or 9. times, vntill it come to be paſſing ſmoothe, and to looſe his biting quality:

When the powder is thus prepared.

R. Argenti ſpum. ʒij. olei Roſ. ʒiij. Coque ad Emplaſtri conſiſtentiam: then adde of the ſaid powder, ʒij. & ſo make, that it may be a hard Medicin, that whē it is put vpon the candle, or the lead, it may cleaue thervnto, without remouing frō the place, althogh it be preſſed. But for the diuers temperaments of bodies, it is fit to haue a double compoſition: the gentle & milde to ſerue for thoſe bodies that are tender, delicat, & ſenſible: the other more ſtrong, which muſt be adminiſtered to bodies that are more ſtrong and robuſt, which may be

so tempered, as occasion shall require, for those that are of a meane constitution, beginning alwayes from the gentler, and so, if neede be, to proccede to the sharper and stronger kindes. As for example, the strongest composition, and fit for strong bodies, is this.

Re. Pulueris prædict. & Argenti Spuma, æquis partibus, and with oyle of Roses, make an Emplaster.

But our chiefe care must be, that the Medicine may sticke to the *Caruncle*, for so, within the space of v. or vj. dayes, the *Caruncle* will be consumed.

But if it happen in the meane time, that there do arise any intollerable paine, or vnaccustomed rigour or shiuering, or any other *Symptom*: presently the candle must be drawn forth, and the *Meatus* and *Vrinarie* passage must be washed, *cum lacte Caprino*, or *Aqua Ros. cum paulo Caphura*, which must be continued so long, till those accidents appeare to be remoued.

The signes to knowe when the *Caruncle* is extirpated, is, from the *Mordication*, and byting about the part, and the abundance of matter, flowing forth, and with-

withall, when the Candle doth passe easi-
lie, and with the greater part, get euen vn-
to the Bladder. And also, if the patient
make water freely, quickly, and in abun-
dance, and that with a straight and direct
stream, or course. And that his seede
doth passe from him speedily and round-
ly: These are signes that the *Caruncle* is
fully consumed.

The flesh being thus consumed and
spent, the Vleer must then be clenſed,
with this *Collyrium* following.

*℞. Centaurij minoris. Apy. Candæ Equi-
næ, an. M. B. Hordei concisi. ʒj.* Boyle them
in two pintes of cleare running-water,
vntill the one halfe be consumed, then
adde too the *Rhodometitis*, or *Mellis Cen-
tauriati*, ʒij. And so inject it.

Some commend the distilled water
of Snayles, and greene Beanes, to which
is put a little honie of Roses. But if the
foulenes of the Vleer be so great, that it
will not be clenſed with these things,
then there may be added therevnto, a lit-
tle *unguentum Egiptiacum*. The Vleer
being pure and cleane, then procure a *Ci-
carize*, which is done with this Medicin.

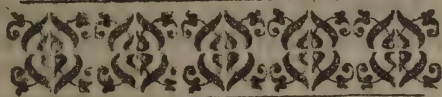
R. Aqua Plantagin. & Rosar. an. ℥iij. Seri lactis Caprin. ℥ij. Cerussa, ℥vj. Aluxodinis Rocha, Marmoris candidissimi. Spodij, Crystalli, an. ℥.j. ss. Caphura, Dj.

Let all things that are to be poudered, be brought to very fine powder, and serced : Then let it be mixed with the Waters.

In the meane time, his Dyet is to be altered. For it must be somewhat thinner, and such things must be giuen, that doe prouoke more Vrin. Especially, when there floweth no more Humor.

*The ende of the Booke
of Vicers.*





THE FOVRTH BOOK of the Cure of the Poxe.

CHAP. I.

TO Cure the Poxe, there is three parts required.

First, a fit order of Dyet, wherein the Aire must be temperate, the meates such as doeth ingender good nourishment, and easie of digestion, neither making grosse or viscid humors, nor thinne nor sharpe.

Secondly, it doth require purgations, in which a Clyster of the common Decoction, where in Cassia and Catholicon do hold the chiefe place, or a potion of Cassia. ʒvj. Catholic. ʒij. Rhabarb. pul. ʒss. Cinamo. gran. ij. aqua Bugloss. ʒij. Syrup. violar. vel Res. ʒj. or else, a Bolus, ex Cassia, Catholi. & Diasen.

B b 4

After-

Afterwards, the day following, if there appeare signes of fulnesse, a vaine may be opened, as if the inferior parts be affected, then the liuer vaine, or if the vpper parts, then the *Cephalica* : or if all be affected alike, then the middle vaine.

The quantitie of the blood must be taken, according to the strength of the patient, the age, and the disease. Neuertheles, if a woman be infected, it shall be good to open the *Saphena*, to procure her courses, if they be retained, which must be done about the time they are accustomed to flowe. Next, the humors must be prepared, which if they seeme Cholericke and thinne, as those which haue virulent Vlcers. You shall giue the Syrups of *Fumo-terra*, de *Lupulo*, de *Buglosso*, *Endiue*, *violar*. With the waters of *Fumo-terra*, *Cickorij*, *Endiue*, *Borrage*, *Buolass*, *viol. &c.* Notwithstanding, so that the proportion of the waters be double to the Syrups, to which adde, of *Trian(santali)* or *Diamargarit frigid.* ʒj. ℥. But if thou shalt imagine the humors that doe abound, to be more Phlegmaticke and grosse, so that the affect is with the goute,

or

or conioyned with some Scirros tumors, then it shall be profitable to vse *Mel. Ros. Col. Oxymel simplex*, *Syr. de Fumar. Compositus*, *Syrupus conseruationis Acori*, de *Stœchade*, *Oxymel scilicet*, and the waters of *Betonica*, *Melissa*, *Hyssopi*, *Salvia*, *primula veris*, *Iue arthret.* and the like. But thereto must be added, the pouders of *Cinamon*, or *Nutmegs*, or *Diarrhod. Abbat.* to the quantitie of *℥.iiij.* or this Apozem following to prepare the humors.

R. Ligni Sancti & corr. eiusdem, in lib. viij. Aqua contusorum, an. ℥iiij. Coquantur ad medias: adde Rad. Rusci, Graminis, & Asparagi, an. ℥j. Rad. & fol. Enale campan. Bugloss. Borræg. Endiu, Lupuli, Fumarie, Lapathracut. Scabiosæ, Adianthi, Polytrici, rostri porcini, an. M. j. Liquiritia contus. ℥vj. Medulla, sem. Cartham. Scmie orient. an. ℥j. seminis Citri, Cucurb. Melonum, an. ℥ij. sem. Anisi, & Fœnic. an. ℥jj Passul. mundat. Iuinbar. & Sebest. sing. par. viij. trium flor. Cord. an. p. j.

Fiat Decoctio in aqua Lupuli, vel Fumari.
Then take of the straining, *lib. ij.* in which dissolue *Sacchar. q. s. Santali, Moschati. & Cinamomi, an, ℥. j. ℔.* Make an Apozem,

clarified and Aromatized for vj. Doses.

When the humors are *Heterogenie*, or compound, and when the sick is troubled with headache, and paines of the ioynts, this following is profitable.

R. Ligni sancti, & Cort. eiusd. ut dictum est infusor. et coëctorum, an. ℥iiij. rad. Acori, Galange, Grassi an. ℥vj. rad. Rusci, Graminis, Asparagi, Filicis, Enula Campanæ, Lapathi acuti, cum folijs, an. ℥j. Betonica, Saluie, Melissa, Galitrici, Camœda, Camepit, primula veris, Trifolij, Fumariæ, Hepaticæ, Endiuie, Bageloss, quinq; Capitlan. M. j. sem. Melonũ, ℥j. seminis Anisi, et Fœnicul. an. ℥ss. Liquiri, ℥j. ss. Passut. mundat. ℥ij. Prunor. et Ficuum, singut. par. viij. polypod. querc. et Medulla sem. Cart. an. ℥ij. Sennæ Oriental. ℥j. ss. Agaric. trochis. ℥ss. Hermodact. ℥ij. Calocynth. ℥ij. Hellob. mgr. ℥j. ss. Myrobal. Indar. & Chet. cum oleo Amigdal. dulc. confricat an. ℥ij. Tlymæ & Epith. an. ℥j. ss. trium flor. comm. Stœchad. & flor. Genist. an. pug. j. Fiat Decoctio in aquis partibus, Succu Tamar. et seri Capr. Cape de Cotat. lib. ij. in quib. Dissolue Mel. Ros. et Syrup. R. s. solut. an. ℥ij. Sacchar. q. s. And make Apozem of halfe the Decoctio: Let it be clarified and Aromatized, with

Ci-

Cinamon, and Diarrhod. Abbat. 3. j. Take of it twice in a weeke, or oftner, the quantity of ʒij. for a Dose.

You may if you will, leaue out some of these things, & adde others, according to the nature of the affect: And if we fear the subuersion of the Stomach, we may leaue out the Hellebor. & Colloquintida. If a woman be affected, wee must not omit such things as do respect the womb, such as are *Matricaria, Verbena, Sabina, Syrupus de Arthemisia, et de Radicibus.*

When the humors are thus prepared, we may purge them after this manner.

Re. Elect. de Psyllio, et de succo Rosa. an. ʒj. ʒ. Cathol. et trypher. Pers. an. ʒij. Rhab. Elect. infero Capri infusi ʒij. Cinamo. gr. v. syr. viol. ʒj. aquar. Lupuli et Fumar. an. ʒ. j. ʒ. Mixe them, and make a Potion. Or,

Re. Decoct. cammu. (to which ad Polypod. querc. & senn. an. ʒ. ʒ. hermodact. ʒij.) in which dissolue Cathol. ʒvj. coſect. Hamec. et Diaphæn. an. ʒij. and make a potion. Or,

Re. Elect. Indi maioris et Diaphæn. an. ʒij. Diacantha. ʒij. aquar. Beton. & Bugloss. an. ʒ. ij. Syrup. Rosa. solut. ʒ. j. misce: fiat potus. Or,

Re. Conser. Rad. Bugloss. & flor. Stæchad.
Re.

an. ʒj. ʒ. Theriaca vet. Diij. Sacchar. modicū
Fiat Bolus: Which must be giuen, the day
 after the Medicine, drinking after it Bon
 rage and Fumoterra-water; of either, ʒj. ʒ.
 in the place of the potion, and especially
 in the Winter season, the Phlegmaticke
 humor may be purged with pills of *Agar*
ricke, *Cocchis*, *Fætidis*, *lucis*, de *Hermoadi*
 and *Arthriticis*. But the Chollerick Hu
 mor, with *Aureis*, *aggregatiuis*, *Assaieret*
sine quibus de *Rhabarb.* de quinq; generibus
Myrobal. de *Fumar.* &c.

The third part of Curing this affect
 doeth appertain to strengthening: there
 fore it shall be profitable to prescribe some
 Cordial Opiat, which may be vsed mor
 ning & euening, to strengthen the braine,
 the lyuer, and the stomach. Which may
 be framed, *ex Conseruis Rad. Achori*, *Ele*
ni, *florum Saluie*, *Anihos*, *Cichori*, *Bugloss.*
ex cortice Citri condit. *Theriaca*, *Diamarg.*
frigid. *Elect.* *Letitie Galepi*, *Diarhod.* *Ab*
bat. *Triasant.* & *similibus*. Also *Myrobal.*
condit. If for the richer sort, an Epithem
 for the heart, *ex floribus comminibus*, *Me*
lisse, *Coralla*, *Santal.* *semine Citri*, & *Ocym.*
Diamargarit. And the like.

The

The use of Aqua Philosophica.

CHAP. II.

THe fourth part of Curing, is in the use of a certaine water called *Philosophica*, or *Aqua Theriacalis*, which may be used after vniuersall purgations, according to the nature of the humor offending. Which water may be prepared after this manner following.

R. Rasura Ligni sancti optimi, lib. ℥. Aqua flumiatilis, lib. viij. aquarum fumarie, Cichor. Chamomeli, an. lib. j. Polypod. Querc. lib. ℥. Let them be macerated for the space of 12. howers; then adde, Epith. ℥ij. Asplenij, ℥vj. Seminis Iuniperi, ℥ij. corticis Citri, ℥j. Conserue Rosar. Cichor. Bugloss. & Borr-ag. an. lib. ℥. Conserue Emule campan. & Theriace veteris, an. quart. j. Let it be distilled in a Limbeck, and adde afterwards Sugar and Cinamon, to make it pleasant. Of which may be giuen ℥ij. or ℥iij. or v. according to the strength of the patient, and greatnesse of the disease. For it maketh the humors thinne, it openeth the pores,

pores, and procureth to sweate, and hath an hidden propertie, against this disease. To the same may be added *Cōserua Acori* or some other Conserue, for your intention at your pleasure.

An other water out of Platerus, Diaphoreticall, and against this disease.

R. Rad. Iricis, Acori veri, an. ℥iij. Galange ℥j. rad. Asparagi, ℥j. β. rad. Enula. ℥j. β. rad. Cyclam. ℥ij. herbar. Thymi, Scordij, Dictamni Cret. Herniaria, an. M. j. flor. Rorismari. Stæchad. vel Lauendule, Camom. an. p. j. gran. Juniper. quartarium. j. β. Cinamomi. ℥ij. Cardophill. ℥j. Maceris, ℥β. Scenanihi, ℥ij. Let all be brused, and put into an earthen vessel, and adde therunto rasur. Guiaci, quart. j. io more Ligni Sassafras, ℥j. then poure in xij measures of Wine, or more, and vse this water for thirtie or fourtie dayes.

An other very effectuell; which is reported to Cure this disease alone.

R. Fol. Plantag. Oleæ vel Myrthi, Millefolij, recent. an. M. j. rad. Cyclam. ℥ij. or more for stronger bodies, vini albi mediocris, lib. v. Mellis, lib. β. or lesse, for those that are

in years. Let it boyle to the consumption of halfe, then giue vj. or viij. ounces at a time, and let the patient sweate, continuing it for xxv. dayes together.

An other more effectuell.

R. *Ligni Guaiaci lib. j. B. Cort. eiusd. pulv. lib. B. Ligni Sassafras, ℥ij. rad. Graminis, & Aqua Asparagi, an. ℥j. B. rad. Enula, ℥ij. rad. Cg. Theriacum. ℥j. B. fol. Cardui Benedict. Pulegij, A. cal. Placetosa, an. M. j. flor. Bugloss. vtriusq; Rosar. veri. Rosmarini, Chamo. odorat. an. p. j. Cinnamon, ℥B. nucis Moschat. ℥ij.* Let all be cut very smal, & adde therevnto of the best treacle, q. j. *Veni generos. aque Lapat. & Cichor. an. lib. ij.* Let it be distilled, and giue thereof, ℥ij. or 4 with conuenient waters, or with the decoction of *Guaiacum*.

This water may also be giuen in pestilent Feuers, because it resisteth venome, and sendeth it forth by sweate.

The gouernment that the patient must vse when these waters are administred, is to continue himselfe in his Chamber, out of the aire, he must vse little or no meate, his ordinary drinke must be water, where in is decocted *Guaiacum*, or *Sarsaparilla*.

And if it be feared that the vse of these

these former Drinckes may too much heate the Lyuer, and the other partes, it shalbe allayed, and the Stomach shalbe qualified, by giuing sometimes *Condites*, and cooling *Syrups*: and lest the bodie should be too much bound, there may be giuen now and then, some things fitte to purge the same, which being performed, the Cure shall succeed the better.

*Of the vse of Guaiacum, in the
Cure of the Poxe.*

CHAP. III.

After vniuersall Purgations, this disease is wont to be Cured with the vse of *Lignum sanctum*, which is prepared after this manner.

Re. Scobis ligni Indic. lib. j. Corticis eiusdem, ℥iij. macerentur horas xxiiij. in x. lib. aqua puriss. in fictili vitreato: Then let it boyle vntill the one halfe be consumed, and of that drinke being strayned, giue euery day in the morning to the patient ℥vj. then couer the patient very warme, as may procure him to sweate gently, for the space

space of an houre or two : After which,
let his bodie be clenſed and wiped with
clean cloathes, from the ſweate, and let his
head be alſo well rubbd. He muſt take no
meate vntill ſixe houres after his drinke :
he muſt take it twiſe a day, at his entrance
into bed alſo, but then it ſhal not be need-
full to procure ſweate. Then adde againe
to the reliques of the ſame decoction, *A-
que lib. xv.* and ſo let it boyle, vntill the
third part be conſumed, & about the end
of the decoction, adde *Liquiritie, roſe &
eontuſe. ʒʒ. Paſſular. mundat. ʒij.* and being
fully boyled, adde of Cinamon, *ʒ. v.* to
pleaſe the taſte : which decoction, hee
muſt uſe at his meales. Some doe adde
at the ende of the firſt decoction, *Fuma-
ria, Lupuli. Borrag. Bugloſſ. an. M. j.* Some
alſo doe adde, *rad. Cyclaminis, Cardus be-
nedict. & Olibanum, ad ʒj. ſingulorum :* O-
thers doe adde, *Rad. Enule campanæ,* redu-
ced into powder, *Mumie, an. ʒʒ. Carabe,
ʒij. ʒ. pul. Hermodact. ʒij. Senna orientat.
ʒʒ.* Some do adde an halfe part of white
wine : Otheres, three parts of wine, and
one of water, which is good in bodies
that are Phlegmatick, and ſtrong, & when

the nerves & tendons are not affected, but in weake bodies, it shall be sufficient, and more profitable, to make the decoction in water alone. For when the body is weake, cholerick, or inclining to *Consumption*, oftentimes the vse of *Gaiacū* doth set it forwards, inflameth the *Vrin*, and increaseth paine. Therefore when the body is cholerick, in the place of *common-water*, we may vse the waters of *Cichori*, *Bugloss*, *Viol*, *Fumarie*, and such like, in the Decoction.

There are some also, which do ad to the first decoction, *Hellebor*, *Esulam*, *Colocynthis*, *Turbith*, *Diagrediū*, *Agarick*, *Rhabarb*. which seemeth contrarie to reason: For thereby they stirre vp the humors, & disturb nature, & ouerthrow the strength: For they make two euacuations, that are contrary, one of the wood, which sendeth to the outward parts by sweate: and the other to the inwards, by purging by the stoole, by reason of the Laxatiue Medicines.

But some are of opiniō that nothing is to be added to the decoction of *Guaiacum*, lest the strength of the wood be hindered, by the mixture of other things, and so be the

the lesse able to procure sweate.

But if any man be minded to mixe therewith any thing, it must be such things as are accomodate to the parts affected, as is obstruction of the Lyuer, there may be added the *Capillares*, or such things as doe increase the strength of the *Guaiacum*, as *Cardus Benedictus*, and such like.

And this is to be considered, that one and the same Decoction is not fit for all temperatures, but sometimes there is required stronger, sometimes weaker, having regard to the strength, the disease; and other things, as well naturall as against nature.

The like consideration is to be had in the order of Dyet: As the patient vsing the decoction, his Dyet must be ordayed, that by custome the quantitie of his meates must be diminished by degrees. As for the first five or sixe dayes, the fourth parte of his Dyet must be withdrawn, the other sixe dayes following, the third part, and so the other sixe daies, the one halfe, and so in the same order; Let him be reduced to his accustomed Dyet.

His *flesh* must be such as doth breed good nourishment, and must be drye roasted, and he must vse little or no salte, for some are of opinion that it doeth hinder the strength of the Decoction, at the beginning of his meale, there may be giuen some Prunes with Suger, and at the latter ende, a fewe Rayns of the Sunne, this is meant for his suppers: his bread must be *Biscott*, in which may be put some Anise seedes and Fenel seeds, if he be troubled with winde or weakenes of the Stomach, and thus thinnely must he liue, for the space of 40. dayes, according to his strength, and the greatnes of the disease.

Some *Physitions* doe allowe no other Dyet, but onely *Biscott*, with Prunes and Rayns of of the sunne. Also if it happen by reason of weakenesse, that the patient is allowed a draught of wine at his meales, the decoction must be continued for the space of sixe whole weekes. If he goe not freely to the stoole, hee must be prouoked, as is saide with a Clyster, or a dragme of *Senna* may be macerated, in a draught of the decoction, for a night, and in the morning, after a light boyling, and

stray-

strayning, it may be giuen him. Or this following Syrup may be prepared, of which may be giuen, ʒiij. with ʒij. of the decoction of *Guaiacum*, not procuring any sweate for that day.

R. Polypod. querc. recēt. lib.ʒ. fol. Mercurial. Borrac. Fumar. Iua arabret. an. M. j. Passiflora. Primor. Sebasten. sing. par. xxx. A. ruf. ʒj. Tamarind. ʒij. Senna orient. lib.ʒ. flor. rosolar. Bueloss. & Borrac. an. p.ij. Make a decoction, to lib. iij. in the straying, dissolve, Mel. Ros. Colat. & Sacchar. an. lib. j. Syrup. Ros. solut. & Syrup. de Fumacerra compos. an. ʒvj. Fiat Syrupus, perfecte coctus.

Of this Syrup let him take twise or thrise a weeke, as is saide. But if we perceiue the decoction of *Guaiacum* will not suffice to Cure this affect, because oftentimes it doth consume the thin humors, and leaue the grosser, after the vse of the *Guaiacum*, we may vse the lighter vnctions of Mercurie, with which, that which remaineth of the grosser humors is removed, and partly by the mouth, and partly by the stoole, and by Vrin, is cleane consumed and sent away, which is performed

onely with thre or foure times annointing with sonie of these Oyniments following, from which we withdrawe halfe the Dose of Mercurie, to the intent the Vnguent may be the more milde and gentle.

And wee suppose it to be more safer to prescribe a Dyette, onely for thirtie dayes, and after, to vse the Vnguent, then to continue the Dyet for fortie dayes, without the Vnguent.

℞. Axungia, Scilla lib. j. Pingued. Gall. Butyri recent. an. ℥j. Chamomeli, & Lil. an. ℥ij. Olei Laurini, & Anethini, an. ℥ij. Thur. Mastich. Myrrhe, an. ℥ss. Argenti vivi, Terebynthin. l. ss. in Aqua vite, ℥ij. Resina Pini, ℥ij. Misce, & fiat vnguentum.

℞. Argenti vivi, ℥ij. Axungia Porci recentis, axungia Gall. Anatis vel Anser. Butyri recent. quartarium, j. ss. Resina pure & clara, lota, in Aqua vite, ℥j. pulueris Thuris, Mastichis, an. ℥j. olei Laurini, ℥ij. olei Chamomeli, Anethi, vel Lihorum, an. ℥j. Cera parum: Fiat Linimentum.

If the paine lie deepe about the bones and head, there may be added to these
for-

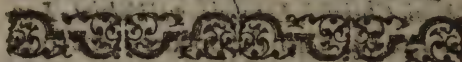
former, *Medulle cruris vituli*, ℥j. *Oleorum Irini, Cheirini, Lumbrie. vel Vulpini, Laurini*, to ℥v. Then the powder of the roote of *Ireos, Hermodact. Baccarum Lauri*, an. ℥j. *Euphorbij*, ℥j. *Cera, quantum sufficit.*

Or this,

R. *Argenti vini*, ℥ij. *Turris, Mastichis*, an. ℥. ss. *Axungia Porci, Butyri*. an. quart. j. *Olei Laurini*, ℥iij. *Salis*, ℥. j. ss. *Aluminis vsti, Tartari vini albi*, an. ℥ss. *Aqua vite*, ℥. j. Mixe them, and make a Liniment, to which, if there be Vlceration, there may be added *Litharg.* and *Cerus.* an. ℥ij.

And thus much of the Poxe.





A Supplie of many excellent and
 approved Plasters, Vnguents, Balmes,
 Oyles, Pouders, and Waters, for
 the use of Chyrurgerie.

An Emplaster for wounds of the Head.

℞. Olei Ros. Ompha. & Complet. an. ℥ij.
 Olei Mastich. & Myrsini. an. ℥ij. Pingued.
 Hyrc. ℥j. B. Succ. Betonica. ℥j.

Let all boyle together to the consump-
 tion of the iuyce, then straine them, and
 adde the rest.

Mastich. ℥x. Gummi Elemiy, 3vj. Te-
 rebinthina 3j. B. Gerdal. q. s.

Then let them againe boyle a little at
 the fire, and according to Arte, make an
 Emplaster.

*Emplastrum Gummi Elemiy, for
 wounds in the Head.*

℞.

*Re Gummi Elemmy, ℥ij. Resina Pine puriss.
Hammoniacy, gummi Hedera, Cera, an. ℥ij.
Terebinth, ℥ij. S. Olei Ros, ℥j.*

Let all boyle together, except the *Gumme Ammoniacum*: with a cuppe and a halfe of odoriferous wine, vntil the same be consumed, and then adde the *Ammoniacum* in the ende, being dissolved in vinegar, and your *Gumme Hedera* finely poudered, then being sufficiently boyled, let it be wrought in wine, and *Aquarone*, and made vp in Rowles.

Another Plaster for the Head is thus

Re. Terebinth. clara, lib. i. S. Cera alba, ℥v. Resina Pine, ℥vj. S. Make hereof an emplaster according to Art, which being done, let it be laboured in white wine vinegar, in the which it must be infused, the space of sixe dayes, adding thereto, two parts of the iuyce of Betony, & one part of the iuyce of Veruaine: So letting it lie, vntill it be thoroughly steeped, then let it be melted againe, and infused. The like quantitie of Vinoger and iuyces, and so let it remaine for other sixe dayes: Then

let it be againe moulten, and made vp in Rolles.

Emplastr. de Ianna, or de Betonica.

R. Succi Beton. Plantag. Ap^{is}. an. lib. j. Cera, Picis, Resin. Eerebinth, an. lib. ss. Make an Emplaster. The waxe and the iuyces must first be melted together, and after a boyling away of the third part of the iuyces, then adde the Rosin and the Pitche, which being melted together, let it run through a Strayner, with the Turpentine, and afterwards, make it vp in Rolles.

Emplr. Oxyroceum.

R. Croci. Picis communis (or rather Ship pitche) Colophonie, Cera, an. ʒij. Terabinth. Galban. Antmoniaci, Tburis, Myrrh. Mastickis, an. ʒv. ss. Let the waxe be first melted, then adde the pitch and Colophonia, which being also melted, mixe the Gummes, being dissolued, as is fitt, with the Turpentine, and being stirred about with the Spatula, withdrawe it from the fire, put in the Francumense, then the Myrrhe,

Plaſters and Vnguent. 133

Myrrhe, and laſt of all, the *Saffron*, being reduced into fine powder. Then make it vp in roles, with the oyle of earthworms.

Emplaſt. de Ceruſa.

R. Olei Communis, lib. ij. Ceruſe ſubtiliſſ. lib. j. Let it boyled together, at a gentle fire, ſtill ſtyrring it vntill it come to the conſiſtance of Emplaſter. If you will haue the Emplaſter white, take onely of oyle, $\text{℥}ix$.

Emplaſt. Diachalciteos.

R. Olei veteris, lib. ij. Axungie vet. ſine Sale, lib. ij. Lithargiry triti, lib. ij. Vitriol. alb. ℥iiij. nutrietur in oleo Lithargiros, horarum xy . ſpatio: then adde the axungia, and let it boyle to a juſt thicknes, continually ſtirring it, with a ſpatula of Palme, or Willow, which being perfectly boyled, take it from the fire, and put in the vitriol, being reduced into fine powder, and ſo ſtirre it into a perfect bodie.

Emplaſter againſt the Rupture.

R

134 Emplasters and Vnguents.

R. Picis Natalis, & Aloes, an. ℥ij. Lithargyri, Cella, Colophon. Galbani, Ammoniacki, an. ℥ij. Visci querni ℥vj. Gypsi vsti, vtriusq; Aristoloch. an. ℥ij. Myrrha, Thuris, an. ℥vj. Terebynth. ℥ij. puluer. vermium terrestr. Gallarum, vtriusq; Consolida, Bol. ardent. an. ℥ij. Sanguinis humani, lib. j.

Fiat Emplastrum, s. A.

Emplast. de Mucaginibus.

Mucaginis, sem. Lini, rad. Altheae, Fennugrec. & Mediani, Corticis Ulmi, an. ℥ij. olei Liliaci, Chamomeli, Anethi, an. ℥j. B. Ammoniaci, Opopanac. Sagapen. an. ℥. B. Croci, ℥ij. Cere. noua, lib. j. B. Terebynth. ℥ij. Fiat Emplast.

Emplast. de Minio.

R. Olei Ros. Myrtili. vnguent. Populi, an. ℥ij. pingued. Gall. ℥ij. sibi Aristis, Castre. sepi Vaccini, an. ℥vj. pingued. Porci, ℥x. Litharg. Auri & Argenti, an. ℥ij. Cerusa, ℥ij. Minij, ℥ij. Terebynthini. ℥ij. Cera. qn. s.

Vnguentum Astringens.

R. Olei Ros. ℥iij. pilor. Leporis, Bolle ar-
meniter. sigillat. an. 3j. Balauft. & Gallar. an.
3.℔. Let these things be poudered, that are
fitted to be poudered, and mixed together
with the oyle, adding therevnto, as much
wax as shal suffice. And make an ointment.

Vnguentum Nutritum.

R. Litharg. Auri triti & loti, lib. ℔. Olei
Rosar. lib. j. Aceti rosar. ℥iij. Make an un-
guent. First, put the Litharge into a mor-
ter, then poure in a little oyle, that it may
waxe thicke, by stirring of the pestel, then
put in an equall quant. ty of vinegar, with
the oyle, and worke it together in a mor-
ter, so long, vntill it be come into one bo-
die: adding betweene-whiles, some oyle,
and then vinegar againe, and so continue,
vntill it hath attained the consistence of
of an Vnguent. But if thou doest desire
to turne this vnguent into an Emplaster,
let it all boyle, vntill all the vinegar be
consumed, & then it wil be a black Emplaster

Vnguentum Aureum.

R. Cera Citrin. ʒvj . Olei boni, lib. ij . Ter-
rebint. ʒij . Resin. & Colophon. an. ʒj . B. Oli-
bani, Mastichis, an. ʒj . Croci, ʒj . And make
an Vnguent.

Vnguentum Diapompholigos.

R. Olei Ros. ʒix . Cera alba, ʒij . Succu
Solani hortensi, ʒiiij . Cerusa lota, ʒj . Pom-
pholigos, Plumbi vsti & loti, Oliba. puri, an.
 ʒʒ . And make an Vng. according to Arte.

Vnguentum rubrum Desiccatum.

R. Lapid. Calaminaris, Terra sigillat.
an. ʒij . Litharg. Auri, Cerusa, an. ʒ . B.
Camphora, ʒʒ . Cera, ʒij . B. Olei Rosarum,
& Violarū, an. ʒij . And make an vnguent.

An Artificiall Baulme for Wounds.

R. Myrrha electi, ʒvj . Mastichis, ʒviiij .
Aloes, Hepar. ʒxviij . Salis communis, lib. j .
All heeing beaten and brused, let it be put
ing

into a retort, and diſtilled at a gentle fire, firſt is drawne forth a water, and then an oyle, which doth kill wormes.

An other Baulme.

R. *Olei vetuſtiſſ.* ℥iij. *Terebin. pure.* ℥viij. *Frumēti integri.* ℥j. *B. Hyperic.* ℥ij. *rad. Card. Benedict.* & *Valeriana.* an. ℥j. *Thuris pul.* ℥ij. Let the roots & hearbs be groſſly bruſed, then put them into an earthe veſſel, pouring therevpon ſo much wine as may couer the, which muſt ſo remain for 2. days, and the oile and wheat being put in, let all boyle vnto the conſumption of the wine, then make a ſtrong expreſſion, and adde the Turpentine, with the Francumſence, and ſo let it boyle againe, and reſerue it in a veſſell of glaſſe.

The manner of vſing this Baulme, is this, firſt the wound muſt be waſhed with cold white wine, then annoynt the wound with the foreſaid oyle, being hote, which if it cannot be fitly come by, caſt it in with a *Siring* into the wound.

Then preſently ioync the lippes of the wound together, and annoynt the parts round

round about with the oyle, vpon the lips of the wound, put lint, moystened in the same oyle, and vpon the same, other linnen moystened in red wine, and ouer the same other drye linnen, with fit and apte rolling.

Vulnerari Potion.

R. Agrimonia, Pimpinella, Retonica, Verbena, Centaurij maioris, Stachados, Salvia, Pilosella, trium Consolidarum, Plantaginis, Sanamunda, Rubia maioris, Caulium rubrorum, pedis Columbini, Callatrichi, absynthij Romani, Tanaceti, lingue Anis, Hederae terrestres, Fragaria, Buglossi, Gentian, an. q. s.

Let all of them or the greater part, be brused and boyled in white wine, adding therevnto a little honic.

Of this potion giue the Patient, every day in the morning, fasting, a quarter of a pinte, or at the most halfe a pinte.

If the Patient doe growe into a Feuer, it may be diminished, or the Patient may forbear altogether.

Another Vulnerarie potion.

R. Dnas mensuras Cerenisia vetustiss. iij. q. s.

Ma-

Manipulas duas Peruinca, Cauliculum, Artemisia rubra: Boyle it to the consumption of the halfe, in an earthen vessell, being close stopt, then straine it, and reserve it close stopt, to your vse.

Of this potion may be giuen, both for wounds & Vlcers, thrice a day, morning, after dinner, and at the entrance into bed, the quantitie of three or foure spoonefulls at a time. With which also, the wounds and Vlcers may be wished.

Another excellent Emplaster for the Curing of Wounds and Vlcers.

Re. Cera, ℥iij. ℔. Colophonia, adipis Asini, Mumie, an. ℥℔. Myrrha. ℥j. Minij, ℥℔. Corall. alb. ℥iij. Magnetis, ℥j.

Dissolue the Waxe and the Pitch together, then put in the *Mumia*. Afterwards, put in the Asses grease, and place it at a gentle fire, then next, put in the rest of the pouders, & let it rest a small while at the fire, mouing of it gentlie, with the *spatula*, making prooffe whether it be sufficiently boyled, by dropping a drop there

D d of

of vpon a colde Saucer, and so trying the body of the Plaster, which being sufficiently boyled, remoue from the fire, stirring it still, vntill it be coole, and remaine whole in a masse, then adde thereto of Francumcense and *Mastich*, of eyther an ounce, of *Camphure*, halfe an ounce, and so styrr it vp and downe, that it may be brought to one body, and wrought vp in Roles.

This Plaster is very good, if it be rightly prepared, for all greene Wounds, whether it be made by Gun-shot, or with the Sword. For Vlcers also, there cannot be a better Medicine deuised.

*An excellent Plaster for the Curing
of Wounds and Vlcers.*

R. Galbani, Ammoniacci Opoponacis, Bdelium, Cera, olei Oliuarum, ana. lib. j. Spume Argenti, lib. ss. olei Laurini, ʒ. ss. Myrrha, Thuris, Mastichis, Aristolochia, Terra Cadmie, vel lapidis Calaminaris, preparat. ʒ. ss. Camphura, ʒij. Terebinthina, ʒj.

Reduce that which is to be poudered, into fine powder, and let the Gummes be dis-

dissolved according to Arte, and make it into the forme of a Plaster, after this manner following.

The foure Gummes must be macerated for an whole night, in strong wine vinegar, in an earthen vessel glazed, so that the vinegar be aboue the Gummes, afterwards, boyle it, and straine it, so that it may be rectified from sticks and other foulness, then boyle it againe at the fire, vntill all the vinegar be consumed. Then melt the oyle and the waxe together, and put your *spuma Argenti*, and let them boyle so long till the colour begin to waxe gray: Then presently remoue it from the fire, and let it coole a little, then put in the Gummes by degrees, & not all together, that it may the better incorporate. Then afterwards, set it to boyle, vntill it hath his full body, and being taken from the fire, put in your *Myrrhe*, *Mastich*, *Francumcense*, your *Terra Cadmia*, and your *Aristolochia*: And so let it be melted very gently together: for too much boyling, might burne the powders. Lastly, put in your oyle of Bayes, and your *Terebinthine*. Then take it from the fire, and put in your *Camphure*. After-

wardes, with colde water, make it vp in Rolles, according to Arte : This Plaster may be kept good 40. or 50. yeares, and is profitable for all manner of Wounds, Vlcers, and other Inflammations.

Arceus Baulme or Liniment.

R. Gummi Elemij, Terebinthina abietina, an. ʒj. S. Sepi castrati antiqui, & liquifaciti, ʒij. pinguedinis Porcine antiqua, & liquifacita, ʒj. Mixe them, and make Liniments.

The vse of this Liniment, is in this sort, first the wound being well clenfed, melt this Balme at the fire, in some fit vessell, and with a hens feather, annoynt gētly all the part of the wound, which being done, fill the Wound with drye lints and towc, and thereon lay some fitte Plaster.

FINIS.

Faults escaped.

Fol. 4. line 14. read, do not go freely to the stoole. Fol. 18. l. 15.
read byle, for selon. Fol. 20. l. 16. read, pruna, prima menla. Fol.
62. l. 3. r. superfluous, therein. Fol. 64. l. 1c. r. gallarum. Fol. 65.
l. 1. Myrthe. Fol. 92 l. 4. read. Aphronittū. Fol. 98. l. 9. r. 3xiiij.
Fol. 100. l. vlt. read. Cicatriz. Fol. 110. l. 26. read, Cenditarum.
Fol. 36. l. 13. read, tragagant. for auxungia, read axungia: and
for other literall faults, amend with thypen.

1. The first of these is the fact that the
 2. second of these is the fact that the
 3. third of these is the fact that the
 4. fourth of these is the fact that the
 5. fifth of these is the fact that the
 6. sixth of these is the fact that the
 7. seventh of these is the fact that the
 8. eighth of these is the fact that the
 9. ninth of these is the fact that the
 10. tenth of these is the fact that the

Struma: is the Kinge euill.

My dear Sir
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th inst. in relation to the above mentioned matter. I am sorry to hear that you are not satisfied with the result of the investigation. I have, however, no objection to your making such use of the facts as you may think proper. I am, Sir, very respectfully,
Your obedient servant,
J. M. Smith

D. Barnesdale 1583.

The tingling of the stone & flouthe
proceeds of the sharpness of the
of the bladder, the greater of the bladder
is raised by the abundance of the
of the liver.

The abundance of the bladder
abundant by the urine, and note the
doe great heat of the bladder
with flying matter & nois in the
apt to broaden the stone.

The safest & best cure will be gentle
evacuations in the use of colic
drink for the liver: &c.

Ro Cassie recens extract cum aqua.
Saxifraga ʒvj. Terebinth venet
sepius la. cum aqua rose ʒij. & rhabarb
elect pul ʒij. bened laxat ʒj. cum
q s sacchar. & bolus.

Sumat mane hora 6: ppartes m
Drink in morning morning may clarify
rejoyce the blood of the stomach & diminish
flammatory violent heat of the stomach and
indiff of the a lba quantitate bolus &
therem.

D. Willeson May: 1603: for the beate
of the back.

East from barbe by itself alone: Take
an ounce of barbe add one a roe or y of
marle mallowe: A poragnt. vats as
many: a few violet leaves: Strambey
leaves as many: maycon leime & a
ponfull of stone barret.

Let the H_2O be boiled from a quart to a
pint.

Boate of barley wth a dosen of blanted
diamonds, and wth the third part of the
liuer make a drangle of almond milke
Use wth the other ij parts, ij drangles
for y^e other morninge, and a quantitie
of sugar to preserve it.

finger to fracture it
for the heate: Remie, pin: & wepb:
perle: & all offence by heate: and
remie of the Fires.

Take the rock of Traddall's plan new laid
egg, of white evaporated of yme, honey
and: boile all together wth spring water
on imbers, strain it wth a filter, let it
stand a while on the imbers, strain
it, & apply one drop or more daily into
the eye.

Mandr. Doy's libro 2: fol. 8

li. 2: pa. 58. a caillent from poppy
mandragora, and opium

pa. 59: a sleepie dangerous recipe

Holy Rock

24 buco v

